



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>



Figure 1. Percentage of correct responses for each group in each condition. Error bars represent standard error of the mean.

the control group. The mild group was significantly better than the severe group in conditions 1 and 2 ($p < 0.05$). The mild group was significantly better than the severe group in conditions 3 and 4 ($p < 0.05$). The mild group was significantly better than the severe group in condition 5 ($p < 0.05$).

The control group was significantly better than the mild group in conditions 1 and 2 ($p < 0.05$). The control group was significantly better than the mild group in conditions 3 and 4 ($p < 0.05$). The control group was significantly better than the mild group in condition 5 ($p < 0.05$).

The control group was significantly better than the severe group in conditions 1 and 2 ($p < 0.05$). The control group was significantly better than the severe group in conditions 3 and 4 ($p < 0.05$). The control group was significantly better than the severe group in condition 5 ($p < 0.05$).

The mild group was significantly better than the severe group in conditions 1 and 2 ($p < 0.05$). The mild group was significantly better than the severe group in conditions 3 and 4 ($p < 0.05$). The mild group was significantly better than the severe group in condition 5 ($p < 0.05$).

2017 f 298





PROGRESSIVE GEOGRAPHY ;

CONSISTING OF

Four Courses,

DIVIDED INTO APPROPRIATE LESSONS, WITH NUMEROUS
EXERCISES ATTACHED TO EACH :

THE WHOLE ADAPTED TO

THE JUNIOR CLASSES

IN CLASSICAL AND COMMERCIAL SCHOOLS.

BY R. HILEY,

MASTER OF THE LEEDS COLLEGIATE SCHOOL,

AND

AUTHOR OF AN "ENGLISH GRAMMAR," "LATIN GRAMMAR," ETC.

SECOND EDITION, MUCH IMPROVED.

LONDON:

PRINTED FOR

LONGMAN, BROWN, GREEN, AND LONGMANS,

PATERNOSTER-ROW.

1848.

*The First Part, being The Child's First Geography, may
be had separately.*



LONDON :
SPOTTISWOODE and SHAW,
New-street-Square.

PREFACE

TO

THE SECOND EDITION.

THE present Manual was originally drawn up for a large establishment, on a principle which, for a series of years, had been tried with great success. It is now offered to the Public in the hope, that, for superior schools, it will be found a judicious introduction to larger treatises on the same subject; and for preparatory schools, so ample in its information as to supersede the necessity of reference to any other.

Most of the elementary treatises on Geography appear to have been written in too discursive and desultory a manner to become really efficient. By presenting a mass of pleasing incidents and amusing descriptions, the writers have forgot that the juvenile mind is prone to seize upon the narrative and overlook the proper object of study. The pretty digression will be remembered, indeed, but the precise position of places and the accuracy of the facts will be totally disregarded. Nor does the mischief terminate here. Acts soon engender habits, and these naturally induce a disrelish for sound knowledge of every kind. It is not, however, to be inferred from this remark, that we wish instruction to be presented to the youthful mind in a dry and repulsive manner; far otherwise. What we wish to be conveyed is, that by the omission of every thing extraneous, by a felicitous disposition of our materials, and the construction of searching and interesting exercises, we should induce the pupil to *labour at his lessons*, and thus become familiar with the whole subject.

One thing to be constantly borne in mind is, the importance of an easy and *gradual* progression, from the very

earliest stages to the point at which the youth may feel himself competent to enter with advantage upon a wider range. In accordance with this principle, the work is divided into four ascending courses : —

The *Elementary* course, forming an easy introduction to the subsequent courses, contains such information as is level to the apprehension of a child of six years of age, and with which he should be early acquainted.

Course Second, after supplying a familiar explanation of the connection of our Earth with the other parts of the creation, its natural divisions, the Circles on the Globes, Climates, Seasons, &c. proceeds to give an enumeration of the various countries, capitals, islands, seas, &c. on its surface. To render this portion as pleasant as possible, great care has been employed in the construction of the exercises, that the eye and hand, as well as the memory of the pupil, shall be occupied. The child who is enabled to perform these exercises with ease and accuracy must necessarily possess an intimate acquaintance with the subject.

By the diligent study of *Course Third*, the pupil will be enabled to acquire a very respectable knowledge of the leading particulars of each country in Europe, as well as the larger divisions of the other portions of the Globe.

Course Fourth contains much useful information relative to the British Empire, and which may form a very valuable auxiliary either in the perusal of our history, or in ordinary conversation.

The *Outline of Ancient Geography* will be useful to every youth, and may serve as a suitable introduction to larger treatises.

The whole has been divided into lessons, to each of which are attached appropriate Exercises. The execution of this part involved no little difficulty ; but the advantages resulting from such a plan are so great as materially to enhance the value of the work in the estimation of every tutor who properly appreciates his pupil's improvement and the necessity of judicious gradation.

Leeds Collegiate School,
Queen Square, June, 1848.

CONTENTS.

COURSE I.—ELEMENTARY GEOGRAPHY.

| | <i>Page</i> |
|-------------------------------------|-------------|
| 1. Lines, Angles, Circles, &c. | 2 |
| 2. Map of the Town..... | 5 |
| 3. Map of the County | 8 |
| 4. Map of England and Wales..... | 12 |

COURSE II.

| | |
|---|----|
| 1. Nature of Geography..... | 16 |
| 2. Planetary System..... | 18 |
| 3. Natural Divisions of the Earth | 19 |
| 4. The Circles..... | 23 |
| 5. Climates, Seasons, Days and Nights | 27 |
| 6. THE WORLD | 32 |
| Europe | 34 |
| Asia..... | 41 |
| Africa..... | 46 |
| North America | 51 |
| South America..... | 56 |
| West India Islands | 60 |
| Australasia..... | 63 |

COURSE III.

| | |
|---|-----|
| 1. Productions of the Earth. — The Human Species..... | 65 |
| 2. Different Religions..... | 66 |
| 3. Society and Forms of Government | 68 |
| 4. Summary of Europe | 72 |
| Remarks on Europe..... | 73 |
| Lapland and Finland..... | 77 |
| Norway..... | 77 |
| Sweden..... | 78 |
| Denmark..... | 80 |
| Holland..... | 81 |
| Belgium | 83 |
| France..... | 85 |
| Spain..... | 89 |
| Portugal..... | 92 |
| Switzerland..... | 93 |
| Italy..... | 96 |
| Germany..... | 98 |
| Austria..... | 102 |
| Prussia..... | 104 |
| Russia..... | 105 |
| Turkey..... | 107 |
| Greece..... | 108 |

| | <i>Page</i> |
|---|-------------|
| 5. Summary of Asia..... | 111 |
| Hindustan..... | 112 |
| Remarks on Asia | 114 |
| 6. Summary of Africa..... | 118 |
| Remarks on Africa..... | 119 |
| 7. Summary of North America..... | 122 |
| United States..... | 123 |
| Remarks on North America..... | 124 |
| 8. Summary of South America | 128 |
| Remarks on South America..... | 129 |
| 9. Table of Minerals | 133 |
| COURSE IV. | |
| 1. England and Wales..... | 134 |
| 2. Scotland..... | 155 |
| 3. Ireland..... | 166 |
| 4. Table of English Sovereigns..... | 177 |
| 5. Leading Events in English History..... | 179 |
| 6. Saxon Heptarchy..... | 182 |
| 7. English Imports..... | 183 |
| 8. General Exports..... | 184 |
| ANCIENT GEOGRAPHY. | |
| 1. Europe | 186 |
| 2. Asia..... | 188 |
| 3. Africa..... | 189 |
| 4. Palestine..... | 190 |

PROGRESSIVE GEOGRAPHY.

A few Rules for the Pronunciation of Foreign Words.

1. The vowel *i*, in foreign words, is frequently sounded like *ee* ; as in *Berbice*.

2 *au* and *eau*, in *French* words, are sounded like *o* ; as in *Bordeaux* (*Bordo.*)

3. *ei* is frequently sounded as long *i* ; as in *Leipsic*, *Weimer*, &c. — *ie* is sounded as *ee* ; as in *Tangier*.

4. *ou* is generally sounded as *oo* ; as in *Toulouse*.

5. *ua* is generally sounded as *wa* ; as in *Guatimala*.

6. *ch*, in *French* words, is sounded like *sh* ; as in *Cherbourg* ; — *ch*, in *German* and other foreign words, is sounded like *k* ; as in *Munich*.

7. *sch*, in *German* words, is sounded like *sh* ; as in *Schwerin*.

8. *d*, *s*, *t*, *x*, at the end of *French* words, is not sounded ; except in words which are frequently used in English ; as *Paris*, *Brest*, *Rheims*, *Arras*.

9. *gn*, in *French* and *Italian* words, has *g* silent ; as in *Boulogne*.

COURSE I.

ELEMENTARY GEOGRAPHY.

CHAPTER 1.—LINES, ANGLES, CIRCLES, &c.

Lesson 1.—1. A *Right* or *Straight* line, is a line drawn straight from one point to another; thus,

2. A straight line may be in any direction, up or down, or sideways. When it is level or even, from one side to another, it is called a *horizontal* line; when it is even, up and down, it is called a *perpendicular* or *vertical* line.

3. Straight lines may also be *oblique* or *diagonal*; thus,

4. An oblique line rising from a horizontal line, forms what is called an *inclined plane*; thus,

5. When one line rises straight up from another, the corner which is made where the two lines touch, is called a *right angle*; thus,



Perpendicular line

Horizontal line.



Exercises. — What is a *right* or *straight* line? Draw one on your slate. What is a *horizontal* line? — a *perpendicular* line. Draw one of each. Describe an *oblique* or *diagonal* line; — an *inclined plane*; — a *right angle*. Draw these figures.

Lesson 2. — 6. If a line rises with a slope from a horizontal line, the corner where the lines join is called an *acute angle*; thus,



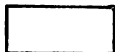
7. If the opening formed by two right lines is greater than that of a right angle, it is called an *obtuse angle*; thus,



8. Four straight lines of equal length joining together, so as to make four right angles, form a *square* or *quadrangle*; thus,



9. If the lines on opposite sides be longer than the other two at the ends, an *oblong* or *parallelogram* is formed; thus,



Exercises. — Describe an *acute angle*. Draw one. Describe an *obtuse angle*; — a *square* or *quadrangle*; — a *parallelogram*. Draw each of these. How does an acute differ from an obtuse angle? In what does a *square* agree with a *parallelogram*, and in what does it differ? Mention some objects that are square.

Lesson 3. — 10. A *Diagonal* is a right line joining the opposite angles of a four-sided or quadrilateral figure; thus,



11. When three straight lines join each other, they form a *triangle*; thus



12. A *curved line* continually changes its direction between its extremities; thus,

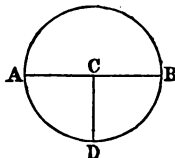


13. *Parallel lines* always remain at the same distance from each other, however far they may be drawn out; thus,



Exercises. — Describe a *diagonal line*; — a *triangle*; — a *curved line*; — *parallel lines*. Draw each of these. How many triangles are formed by means of a diagonal line? How many right angles can be in a triangle? How many acute angles? Can two curved lines be parallel to each other? Show this.

Lesson 4. — 14. A *Circle* is a figure drawn perfectly round. The *Circumference* is the entire line forming the circle. The *Diameter* is a right line drawn through the centre, and terminating in the circumference on each side; as, A. B. The *Radius* of a circle is half the diameter, or it is a right line drawn from the centre to the circumference; as, C. D. A *Semicircle* is half of a circle. A *Quadrant* is the fourth part.



15. An *Ellipse* or *Oval* is a figure which is not perfectly round like a circle, but is drawn out on two opposite sides; thus,



Exercises. — Describe a *circle*; — the *circumference*; — the *diameter*; — the *radius*; — *semicircle*; — *quadrant*; — an *ellipse*. Draw these. How does an ellipse differ from a circle? How many right angles are in a semicircle?

CHAPTER II.—MAP OF THE TOWN,

WITH PRELIMINARY INFORMATION.

Lesson 5.—16. The Earth is a body resembling a globe or sphere. The surface of the Earth, with the proper distance and size of its parts, is best represented by an *artificial globe*. A half globe is called a *hemisphere*.

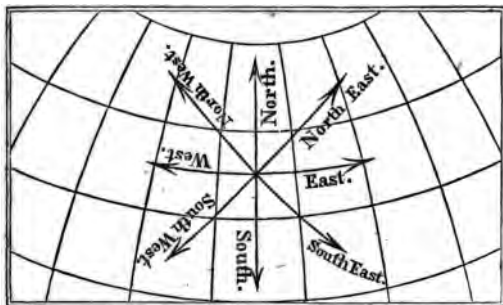
17. A *Map* is a representation of the Earth, or part of it, on a level or plane.

18. A *Chart* is a representation of the different oceans, seas, &c. for the use of Navigation.

19. There are four *cardinal points* of the compass,—North, East, South, West; marked N. E. S. W. The *East* is that part of the heavens in which the sun rises; and the *West*, that part in which it sets. When we stand with our right hand to the East, the West is on our left, the North before us, and the South behind us.

20. On a map or chart, the top is always *North*, the bottom *South*, the right hand the *East*, and the left the *West*.

21. Between the cardinal points, the four chief points are — North-East, South-East, North-West, South-West. These are marked N.E., S.E., N.W., S.W. The cardinal and the four chief intermediate points are seen in the following diagram.



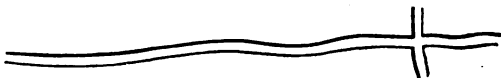
Points of the Compass.

Exercises.—What is the Earth? How is the surface of the Earth best represented? What is a hemisphere?—a map?—a chart? Mention the cardinal points. Where does the sun rise and set? On a map, which is the north—south—east—west? Which are the chief points between the cardinal points? Point them out. How are they marked?

Lesson 6.—22. The various parts of a country, or portions of the Earth, are named according to the points of the compass, the middle being called the interior, as in the figure below.

| | | |
|---------------------|---------------------------|---------------------|
| North-western part. | Northern part. | North-eastern part. |
| Western part. | Interior or Central part. | Eastern part. |
| South-western part. | Southern part. | South-eastern part. |

23. A Road or Street is drawn, according to its direction, in this manner :



24. Rivers, and their branches, are represented on a map by small black lines, thickening according to the breadth of the river ; thus,



25. The *course* of a river, is that point of the compass towards which the river runs, and which is sometimes denoted by an arrow ; thus,



26. The *course* or *direction* of one place from another, is that point of the compass towards which it lies.

Exercises. — How are the various parts of a country named ? Point them out. Draw the diagram. How is a road or street drawn ? How are rivers drawn ? What is meant by the *course* of a river ? — the *direction* of one place from another ?

Lesson 7. — *a.* Next, let the Teacher place before the pupil a map of the town in which he resides, and require him to point out the *courses* of the streets ; the *size* of the houses ; and the *extent* of the spaces between them.


b. Then, trace different *routes* from certain places, till this can be done very readily.

c. If possible, let the child trace on his slate a *plan* of the town.

CHAPTER III.—MAP OF THE COUNTY,

WITH PRELIMINARY INFORMATION.

Lesson 8.—27. The surface of the Earth consists of land and water.

28. A *Mountain* is a vast prominence on the surface of the earth, generally represented thus . A *Hill* is a smaller prominence than a mountain. A *Mount* is, properly, the diminutive of mountain, as *hillock* is of *hill*; though *mount* sometimes stands for mountain; as, *Mount Taurus*.

29. A *Valley*, *Vale*, or *Dale*, is a tract of low ground, or land between two hills.

30. A *Pass* or *Defile* is a narrow way or passage between two hills or mountains.

31. A *Plain* is land that is *flat* and *even*, without any considerable eminence. When a *plain* is of considerable extent, it is denominated *Champaign*.

32. A *Forest* is a large tract of land covered with trees. A *Wood* is a small forest, as a *grove* or *thicket* is a small wood. *Coppice* is a small wood consisting of underwood, affording shelter to animals, chiefly game.

33. A *Park* is a spot of ground, generally woody, enclosed with walls or pales, in which are larger and smaller *plains*, called *lawns*.

34. *Pasture-land* is that which produces grass and herbage fit for nourishing animals. The *pasture-land* which is not enclosed, is usually called a *Common*. *Meadow* is grass land annually mown for hay.

Exercises.—*a.* Of what does the surface of the Earth consist? Define and point out on the map a mountain—hill—mount—hillock—valley, vale, or dale—pass or defile—plain—champaign—forest—wood—grove or thicket—coppice—park—lawns—pasture land—common—meadow. *b.* The teacher may next vary the questions; thus: What is a vast prominence on the earth called?—a smaller? Proceed in this manner through the definitions.

Lesson 9. — 35. A River is a considerable stream of inland water, running into the sea, or into a larger river; as, *The Thames*.

a. The vapours which rise from the ocean and land, fall again in dew, rain, and snow, producing springs and small streams. Many of these streams uniting, form larger streams or rivers, and these latter being carried into the sea, keep it in perpetual circulation.

b. Rivers take their rise amongst the mountains, or in high land. The place where they rise is called their *source*; that where they empty themselves into the sea, their *mouth*. The *right* or *left* bank of a river is that which is to the right or left of a person going from its source towards its mouth. The *upper* part of a river is that nearest its source; and the *lower*, that nearest its mouth.

c. A *Navigable River* is that on which vessels can sail. A *Rivulet* is a small river; a *Brook* is smaller than a rivulet. A *Torrent* is a violent flux of water. The bottom of a river is called the *Bed*; the hollow in which it runs, is called its *Channel*; a place where two rivers meet, a *Conflux*. A *Cataract* is when a river falls over a precipice; if the quantity of water be small, it is called a *Cascade*. Rivers, and their branches, are represented, as before stated, on a map by small black lines, smallest at the source.

d. A *Bog* is a tract of country rendered impassable, from its being wet and soft. A *Swdmp* is a spot covered with water, mostly muddy. A small swamp, produced by rain, is called a *Pool*.

Exercises. — What is a river? What is the origin of rivers? How is the sea kept in constant circulation? Whence do rivers take their rise? Which is their source — mouth — right bank — left bank — upper part — lower part? What is a navigable river — a rivulet — a brook — a torrent — the bed of a river — the channel — a conflux — a cataract — a cascade? How are rivers represented? What is a bog — a swamp — a pool? Next trace the course of the rivers, and point out the branches of each.

Lesson 10.—36. For the sake of government and the more easy administration of justice, a Country is divided into *Provinces* and *Counties*, or *Shires*.

A *Province* is that division of a Country which comprises several Counties.

A *County* or *Shire* in England is a district which includes many cities, towns, or villages. A *Diocese* is that district of a country which is under the government or jurisdiction of a Bishop.

Counties or *Shires* are subdivided into *Wapentakes*, *Ridings*, and *Hundreds*, and these into *Tithings* and *Parishes*.

A *Hundred* implies the division of a county, which, in the time of the Saxons, consisted of *ten* boroughs, each containing *ten* families.

Wapentake is a similar division to a *hundred*, and was so called from a meeting at which a hundred men, who were under their *earlderman*, assembled, and touched his or each other's *weapons*, in token of fidelity and allegiance.—*Riding* is a larger division than a hundred. Thus, Yorkshire is divided into three Ridings; namely, the *East*, *West*, and *North Riding*.—*Tithing* is a smaller division of a county, and formerly signified the same as a Borough consisting of ten families.

A *Parish* is a district of the country, having officers of its own, belonging to the same church, and under the care of a vicar or rector.

Exercises.—Why is a country divided into provinces, counties or shires? Define a province—county or shire—diocese—a hundred. Why was a district called a *hundred*? Explain a wapentake—a riding—tithing—parish. Point out these on the map.

Lesson 11.—37. A *City* is a large collection of houses forming the capital of a diocese, and containing a cathedral; as, *York*.

A *Cathedral Church* is that in which is a bishop's see or seat, and is the principal church of a diocese. A *Parochial Church* is that

which is instituted for administering divine service to the people dwelling within a certain district around it.

The largest city in the kingdom, where the king resides, is called the *Capital* or *Metropolis*; as, *London*.—A city in which many merchants reside, and in which much trade is carried on, is called a *Commercial City*; as, *Bristol*.—A *Town* is a large collection of houses where there is a market held, but which has no cathedral; as, *Leeds*.—A town in which much merchandise is produced is called a *Manufacturing Town*; as, *Leeds*, *Sheffield*, *Birmingham*. A town which sends burgesses or representatives to Parliament is called a *Borough*; as, *Leeds*.—A *Village* is a small collection of houses, generally with a church, but without any market.—A *Hamlet* is a smaller collection of houses than a village.

Exercises.—*Lesson 11.*—Define a city—a cathedral—a parochial church—the capital—a commercial city—a town—a manufacturing town—a borough—a village—a hamlet. Point these out on the map.

Lesson 12.—Let the pupil point out the principal and most noted towns in the county and mention how situated,—first, Whether north, south, east, or west of the map; and, secondly, With respect to each other.

Lesson 13.—Next, take journeys from one town to another, observe the villages and parks on the roads—what rivers are passed—and for what each town is noted. Let this be continued till the pupil is familiar with the routes to the different towns.

If possible, draw a map of the county.

CHAPTER IV.—MAP OF ENGLAND AND WALES,

WITH PRELIMINARY INFORMATION.

Lesson 14.—38. A *Monarchy* signifies a country or dominion governed by a single person.—An *Empire* is the territory or dominion under the jurisdiction of an Emperor, being generally of vast extent, and composed of various people.—A *Kingdom* is generally more limited than an empire, consisting of one people speaking the same language.—A *Principality* is that territory or country whose sovereign has the title of Prince.—A *Duchy* or *Dukedom* is the dominion or territory held by a Duke. There are several *Dukedoms* in Germany and Italy.—A *County* is a district of a country formerly possessed by a *Count*. In England it is equivalent to *Shire*.—In Germany there are several other divisions of a country; as, a *Margraviate*, or the territory of a Marquis.—*Palatinate*, or the district on the borders of a country governed by a *Count Palatine*.—*Landgraviate* is the dominion subject to a *Landgrave* or judge of a province.—*Barony* is the territory of a Baron.

Exercises.—Define a monarchy—an empire—a kingdom—a principality—a duchy—a county—margraviate—palatinate—landgraviate—barony.

*Lesson 15.—*This Lesson must be occupied by the pupil in reading over the names of the Counties, Towns, and Rivers in England and Wales, till they can be read *with ease*.

Lesson 16.—39. England contains *forty* counties or shires, and Wales *twelve*, making in all *fifty-two*; of which the following is a list, with their respective chief towns and the rivers on which they are situated.

Northern Counties.

| COUNTY. | CHIEF TOWN. | RIVER. |
|---------------------|--|--------------------------------|
| 1. Northum'berland, | { Newcastle, Aln-wick is the county town, | Tyne. |
| 2. Cum'berland, | Car'lsle, | Alne. |
| 3. Dur'ham, | Dur'ham, | Eden. |
| 4. West'moreland, | Ap'pleby, | Wear. |
| 5. Lan'cashire, | Lan'caster, | Eden. |
| | | Lune. |
| 6. York, | York, | { Northern Ouse, (pr. Ooz). |

Lesson 17.—Counties on the borders of Wales.

| | | |
|---------------------------|--------------|----------|
| 7. Ches'hire, | Ches'ter, | Dee. |
| 8. Shrop'shire or Sal'op, | Shrews'bury, | Sev'ern. |
| 9. Her'eford, | Her'eford, | Wye. |
| 10. Mon'mouth, | Mon'mouth, | Wye. |

Counties on the East.

| | | |
|---------------|--------------------------|-----------|
| 11. Lin'coln, | Lin'coln, | Wi'tham. |
| 12. Nor'folk, | Nor'wich (pr. Norridge), | Yare. |
| 13. Suff'olk, | Ips'wich, | Or'well. |
| 14. Es'sex, | Chelms'ford, | Chel'mer. |

Lesson 18.—Midland Counties.

| | | |
|--|------------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| 15. Der'by, | Der'by, | Der'went. |
| 16. Not'tingham, | Not'tingham, | Trent. |
| 17. Staf'ford, | Staf'ford, | Sow. |
| 18. Leicester (pr. <i>Lester</i>), | Leicester (pr. <i>Lester</i>), | Soar. |
| 19. Rut'land, | Oak'ham, | — |
| 20. Worcester (pro. <i>Wooster</i>), | { Worcester (pr. <i>Wooster</i>), | Sev'ern. |
| 21. War'wick, | War'wick, | Avon. |
| 22. Northamp'ton, | Northamp'ton, | Nen. |
| 23. Hunt'ingdon, | Hunt'ingdon, | Great Ouse. |
| 24. Cam'bridge, | Cam'bridge, | Cam. |
| 25. Gloucester (pro. <i>Gloster</i>), | { Gloucester (pr. <i>Gloster</i>) | Sev'ern. |
| 26. Ox'ford, | Ox'ford, | { Thames (pro. <i>Temz</i>). |
| 27. Buck'ingham, | Buck'ingham, | Great Ouse. |
| 28. Bed'ford, | Bed'ford, | Great Ouse. |

| | CHIEF TOWN. | RIVER. |
|--|------------------------------------|---------|
| 29. Hert'ford (pro. <i>Harford</i>), | } Hert'ford (pr. <i>Harford</i>), | Lea. |
| 30. Mid'dlesex, | | Thames. |

Lesson 19. — Counties south of the Thames.

| | | |
|--------------------------|---|------------------|
| 31. Kent, | Can'terbury, | Stour. |
| 32. Sur'rey, | Guild'ford, | Wey. |
| 33. Sus'sex, | { Chich'ester, Lewes is the county town, | } Southern Ouse. |
| 34. Berk'shire, | Read'ing (pr. <i>Redding</i>), | |
| 35. Hamp'shire or Hants, | Win'chester, | Thames. |
| 36. Wilt'shire, | Sal'sbury, | It'chen. |
| 37. Dor'set, | Dor'chester, | Avon. |
| 38. Som'ersetshire, | Wells or Taunton, | Frome. |
| 39. Dev'on, | Ex'eter, | Exe. |
| 40. Corn'wall, | Launceston (pr. <i>Launston</i>), | Ta'mar. |

Lesson 20. — WALES. Counties in North Wales.

| | | |
|-----------------|----------------------------------|----------|
| 1. Flint, | Flint, | Dee. |
| 2. Den'bigh, | Den'bigh, | Clwyd. |
| 3. Carnar'von, | Carnar'von, | — |
| 4. An'glesea, | Beaumaris (pr. <i>Bomaris</i>), | — |
| 5. Mer'ioneth, | Harlech, Bala, | — |
| 6. Montgom'ery, | Montgom'ery, | Sev'ern. |

Counties in South Wales.

| | | |
|-------------------|---------------------|----------------------------|
| 7. Rad'nor, | Rad'nor, Presteign, | — |
| 8. Car'digan, | Car'digan, | Tir'y. |
| 9. Pem'broke, | Pem'broke, | Millford-Haven. |
| 10. Caermar'then, | Caermar'then, | Tow'y. |
| 11. Breck'nock, | Brec'on, | Usk. |
| 12. Glamor'gan, | Car'diff, | Taafé (pr. <i>Taŷfe</i>). |

Exercises adapted to the preceding Lessons.

Lesson 16 a. Commence by *pointing out* on the map the boundaries of the country itself, and *naming* the bays, gulfs, &c. *b.* Then mention the *boundaries* of each county. *c.* Next point out the towns, and the rivers on which they are situated. *d.* Then trace the *course of the rivers*, in the order of the table.

Lesson 17 a. Mention the boundaries of the counties given in the lesson.

b. Next point out the towns and the rivers on which they are situated.

c. Then trace the course of the rivers, in the order of the table.

Lesson 18. Proceed as in Lesson 17.

Lesson 19. Proceed as in Lesson 17.

Lesson 20. Proceed as in Lesson 17.

Lesson 21. Next, let the teacher name the *county*, and require the pupil to mention the *capital*, and the river on which it is situated, and *vice versa*. This process may occupy two or three lessons.

Lesson 22. Then take various routes from distant towns, and mention *through* what counties and towns, and *over* what rivers and mountains you pass ; and, if possible, let the route be described to the pupils by the teacher.

Note to the Teacher. It is recommended, that the previous lessons be carefully recapitulated till the pupil can answer them with ease.

COURSE II.

PROGRESSIVE GEOGRAPHY.

Lesson 1. — The Nature of Geography.

1. *Geography* is a description of the Earth: its form, magnitude, and connection with other bodies in the Universe; the various parts into which it is divided; their relations to each other; and the objects with which each is respectively filled.

1. *The Earth: its Form, Magnitude, and Motions.*

2. The *Earth* is one of those bodies called *Planets*, which constantly revolve round the sun, at different distances and in different periods, and derive light and heat from it.

The *Planets* or *Wanderers* are so called, from their continually changing their places, and returning at given periods in the same path.

3. The *Earth* is a body resembling a sphere or globe.

a. That the *Earth* is of a globular form is thus proved. When a ship goes out to sea, we first lose sight of the hull, then of the sails and lower rigging, and lastly, of the upper part of the masts. When, on the contrary, the ship is advancing towards the shore, the top-mast first appears in view, then the sails, and afterwards the hull: if the *Earth* were not spherical, the ship would gradually appear larger as it approached, and the hull, the largest part, would be first seen.

b. In an eclipse of the moon, when the moon's surface is darkened by the shadow of the *Earth*, the boundary of the shadow on the moon's disk is always circular.

c. Several navigators have sailed quite round the *Earth* (not indeed in an exact circle, the winding of the shores preventing them from sailing in a direct line), and arrived, by an opposite course, at the same port from which they commenced their voyage. These are convincing proofs of the spherical figure of the *Earth*.

Exercises adapted to Lesson 1.—What is Geography? What is the *Earth*? Round what do the planets revolve? Why are the planets so called? Of what shape is the *Earth*? Prove that it is of this shape. — Here let a small globe be exhibited. A diagram also would be useful to show the gradual appearance and disappearance of a ship.

Lesson 2.—4. The *Circumference* of the Earth or Globe is a line drawn round its surface, so as to divide it precisely into two equal parts or halves. These halves are called the two *hemispheres*, or half spheres; the words *sphere* and *globe* having the same meaning.

5. The *Centre* of the Earth is a point in the middle of it, so situated that lines drawn from it to any parts of the surface will be equal.

6. The *Diameter* of the Earth is a line drawn from two opposite points of its surface, and passing through its *centre*.

7. The Earth is 24,857 miles in *circumference*, and 7,912 miles in *diameter*.

8. The nearly circular path, which a planet describes round the sun, is called its *Orbit*; and the time in which it completes this revolution varies according to its distance. The Earth, which is 95 millions of miles from the sun, performs its revolution round it in 365 days, 5 hours, 48 minutes, and 48 seconds. This is called its *annual* revolution, and causes the difference in the length of the days and nights, and the various seasons. Besides this motion, the earth is constantly revolving on its own axis, and performs a complete revolution of this kind in twenty-four hours, called its *diurnal* motion. During this rotation of the earth from *west* to *east*, part of it is towards the sun and part of it turned from it; and this is what causes day and night.

a. The diurnal motion, which causes the apparent motion of the heavenly bodies from *east* to *west*, makes us imagine that the sun and stars, which are fixed, move round it. Hence we speak as if this were the case; thus, the sun is said to *rise*, to *set*, and to *culminate*, that is, to be in the meridian or at his greatest height.

Exercises adapted to Lesson 2. — Explain what is meant by the *circumference* — *hemisphere* — *centre* — *diameter*. What is the extent of the circumference of the earth? diameter? What is meant by *orbit*? Upon what does the time for completing this orbit depend? What is the *distance* of the earth from the sun? In what time does the

earth complete its revolution round the sun? State the effects of this annual revolution. What is meant by the Earth's *diurnal* motion? Does the Earth move from west to east, or east to west? What causes day and night? What induces us to say that the sun rises and sets? Explain the word *culminate*.

2. The Planetary System.

Lesson 3.—9. The *Sun* and the planets revolving round it, constitute the *Solar System*.

The *Sun* is an immense globe placed near the centre of this system; and dispensing light and heat to the planets that revolve around it. Its magnitude is nearly one million four hundred thousand times larger than that of the earth.

10. The planets are either *primary* or *secondary*. The primary planets revolve round the Sun only; the secondary planets revolve round other planets, as the moon round the earth; and by the motion of their primary planets are carried round the Sun also.

11. There are eleven primary planets, *Mercury, Venus, the Earth, Mars, Vesta, Juno, Ceres, Pallas, Jupiter, Saturn, and Uranus* or the *Georgium Sidus*. There are eighteen secondary planets, called also moons or satellites, of which the Earth has one; Jupiter, four; Saturn, seven; and Uranus, six. Saturn is also surrounded by two luminous rings.

a. *Vesta, Juno, Ceres, and Pallas*, are sometimes called Asteroids, from their smallness. They are situated between the orbits of Mars and Jupiter.

b. The Earth and the other planets are retained in their orbits by being always attracted towards the sun as their centre, and yet having a constant inclination to fly off from him. These two forces are called the *centripetal* and *centrifugal* forces.

c. The Moon has three motions; one, round the earth, in about four weeks, which causes the moon's apparent increase and decrease, and produces the eclipses of the sun and moon; another, round its own axis, in the same time; and a third round the sun, along with the earth, in a year.

Exercises adapted to Lesson 3.—What is the solar system? Describe the sun. How much larger is the sun than the earth? What

are primary and what secondary planets? Mention the primary planets, and the number of secondary planets which each has. Which are the Asteroids? How are the Earth and the other planets retained in their orbits? Which is the *centripetal* and which the *centrifugal* force? Describe the motions of the moon.

Lesson 4. — 12. *Comets* are luminous bodies which move round the sun in an *eccentric* manner, that is, the length of their orbit greatly exceeds its breadth. The number of comets belonging to the Solar System has not been ascertained, but the orbits of one hundred and thirty have been determined with tolerable precision; while the periodical return of two has been found to agree exactly with the calculation.

13. But the Solar System forms only a small part of the Universe. For, on every side of the Earth, we find a multitude of stars above us called *fixed* stars, because they do not perceptibly change their situation from age to age. About one thousand of these are visible to the eye in a clear night; but, by the use of telescopes, it has been discovered that there are millions. They are at an immense distance from us, and are supposed to be suns, enlightening other worlds.

The fixed stars have a *twinkling* appearance, and are thus distinguished from the planets, which shine with a steady light.

Exercises adapted to Lesson 4. — What are comets? What is here meant by *eccentric*? What is the number of comets? Does the Solar System comprise the whole of the Universe? What are the *fixed* stars? Why so called? How many of these are visible to the naked eye? How many have been discovered by telescopes? What is their distance from us?

3. *The Natural Divisions of the Earth.*

Lesson 5. — 14. The surface of the Earth presents the two grand divisions of *Land* and *Water*. About one-third is land, and two-thirds are water. The *Land* is divided into Continents, Countries, Islands, Peninsulas, Isthmuses, Promontories, Capes, Mountains, Volcanoes, *Shores or Coasts*, and Deserts.

The Land.

A *Continent* is a very great extent of land, containing many countries ; as, the Eastern and Western Continents; the former including Europe, Asia, and Africa, and the latter, North and South America.

A *Country* is a smaller portion of land, distinguished by a particular name, people, and form of government.

An *Island* is land entirely surrounded by water ; as, Great Britain, Ireland.

A *Peninsula* is land almost surrounded by water ; as, the Moréa in Greece.

An *Isthmus* is a neck of land uniting a peninsula to the main land ; as, the Isthmus of Corinth.

A *Promontory* is a high land, jutting into the sea.

A *Cape* is the extremity of a promontory, or of a peninsula ; as, Cape Horn, Cape Clear.

Naze, ness, head, and *point*, have nearly the same meaning as *Cape*.

Lesson 6.—A *Mountain* is a vast prominence on the surface of the Earth ; as, the Alps.

Mountains sometimes occur single, but generally united, forming *chains* or *ridges* of various lengths and heights. Mountains are useful in supplying springs and streams, from the snow and vapours which collect on them at all seasons. They also serve to moderate the heat, so that without them many parts of the Earth would become barren, like the deserts of Africa.

A *Volcano* is a burning mountain, with an opening called a crater, from which fire or smoke continually rises.

Volcanoes, during their eruption, throw out melted stones or *lava*, which flows in a terrible stream of fire, destroying every thing in its way. Volcanoes, however, are useful in giving vent to the internal fires of the Earth, which might otherwise cause such earthquakes as to destroy whole countries. *Earthquakes* are sudden motions in some part of the Earth, frequently overthrowing houses and cities, and sometimes causing the ground to open and swallow them up.

A *Shore* or *Coast* is that land which borders on the sea.

A *Desert* is a barren tract of land, generally covered with sand.

1. The most remarkable desert in the world is Zahara, or the Great Desert in Africa, a vast plain of burning sand, 2000 or 3000 miles long, with fertile spots, called *oases*, scattered here and there in it, like islands in the ocean.

2. Sometimes immense plains are found covered with grass — in Asia called *Steppes*; in South America, *Pampas*; and in the United States of America, *Prairies*.

A few minor distinctions of certain portions of land are the following: — 1. The *Downs*, on land, commonly signify a high open country, free from any trees, with hollow and rising places, and grazed by sheep. 2. The *Strand* is that part of the shore which is covered with the sea at high-water, and lies bare at the ebb. 3. *Sand-banks* are those heaps of sand under water of which some appear when the tide is out, and others never appear. They are sometimes denominated *shoals*, *flats*, or *shallows*, because in those places the sea is shallower than it is in any other part. 4. Where these banks have rocks mixed with the sands, they are commonly called *Shelves*. A similar assemblage of rocks is called a *Reef*.

The Water.

Lessons 7. and 8.—15. The *Water* consists of Oceans, Seas, Lakes, Gulfs or Bays, Channels, and Straits, with Creeks, Roads, Havens or Harbours, Friths or Estuaries, Sounds, and Rivers.

An *Ocean* is the largest extent of salt water; as, the Northern or Icy Ocean; the Western or Atlantic Ocean; the Pacific Ocean or Great South Sea; and the Indian Ocean.

The waters of the ocean, besides being the habitations of innumerable fish, and serving, as it were, as the highway from one part of the globe to another, tend to purify the air by their incessant motion; and the vapours which rise from them fall in rain and snow, to water the earth. They are nearly always of the same temperature; and the winds which blow from them cool the earth in summer, and warm it in winter. By perpetually circulating in currents, they carry the warm water of hot countries to cold ones, and bring back cold water to cool the warmer regions.

A *Sea* is a smaller portion of salt water than an ocean; as, the Irish Sea.

A *Lake* is a body of water entirely surrounded by land; as, the lakes of Ladoga and Onega.

A *Gulf* is a body of water almost surrounded by land; as, the Gulf of Venice.

A *Bay* is a portion of sea running into the land, but much wider than a gulf; as, the Bay of Biscay.

A *Strait* is a narrow passage of water uniting two seas; as, the Straits of Dover.

A *Channel* is a wider passage of water than a strait; as, St. George's Channel.

A *Creek* is a narrow branch of the sea, running up into the land.

A *Road* affords anchorage a little way off the land, with partial shelter from the winds.

A *Haven* or *Harbour* is a place where ships may lie in safety; as, Portsmouth Harbour, Milford Haven.

A *Frith* or *Estuary* is the widening of a river into an arm of the sea; as, the Frith of Forth, the Humber.

A *Sound* is a strait so shallow that it may be sounded; as, the Sound of Mull in Scotland.

A *River* is a considerable stream of inland water, running into the sea, or into a larger river; as, the Thames.

Rivers usually overflow their banks during the seasons of heavy rains, making the land near them very fertile. Some countries, like Egypt, which have no rain, are watered only by their rivers. Rivers are also useful in furnishing an abundance of fresh water, and in constantly supplying the ocean.

The navigation of rivers is often interrupted by *rapids* and *falls*.

Exercises adapted to Lesson 5. — What grand divisions does the surface of the Earth present? What is occupied by the land? — by the water? Mention the divisions of the land. What is a continent? Give examples and point them out. What is a country? point out one on the map. What is an island? Point out the examples. Explain the following, and point out the examples; a peninsula — an isthmus — a promontory — a cape — a nose — a head — point.

Exercises adapted to Lesson 6. — Explain a mountain, and point out the example. How do mountains in general lie? Point out the utility of mountains. What is a volcano? Describe the effects and uses of volcanoes. What are earthquakes? What is a shore or coast? — a desert? Mention the most remarkable desert. What are *oases*? What are *steppes* — *pampas* — *prairies*? What is meant by *dunes*, — the *strand* — *sand-banks* — *shoals* — *flats* — *shallows* — *shelves* — a *reef*?

Exercises adapted to Lessons 7 and 8. — Mention the divisions of the water. What is an ocean? Point out the oceans mentioned. Men-

tion the utility of oceans. Explain and point out the following ; a sea — lake — gulf — bay — strait — channel — creek — road — haven — frith or harbour — estuary — sound — river. Describe the utility of rivers. How is their navigation interrupted ?

4. The Circles.

Lesson 9.—16. The real figure of the Earth is best represented by an artificial *globe*, on the surface of which are traced a number of circles or lines, that the position of places might be more conveniently and accurately determined. These circles are either great or small.

17. A great circle divides the globe into two equal parts ; a small circle into two unequal parts. Every circle is divided into 360 equal parts, called *degrees* (marked °) ; every degree into 60 geographical miles or *minutes* (marked ') ; and every minute into 60 *seconds* (marked "). The degrees vary in extent, according to the magnitude of the circles. On the great circles, a degree being the 360th part of the Earth's circumference, is equal to 60 geographical miles, or about $69\frac{1}{10}$ English miles.

The wire on which an artificial globe turns, is called its *axis* ; the ends of this axis are the *poles* ; the one is called the *north* or *arctic* pole, because it always points to a star in the constellation *Arctos* or the *Bear* ; and the other, the *south* or *antarctic* pole.

Of the great circles, the most remarkable are the *Equator*, the *Ecliptic*, the *Meridian*, and the *Horizon*.

18. The *Equator* is a circle round the globe, which divides it into the northern and southern hemispheres, each point of which is equally distant from the poles.

The Equator is likewise called the *Equinoctial Line*, or by way of eminence, the *Line*, because, when the sun appears to move over it, the days and nights all over the earth are of an equal length. This happens twice a year, about the 21st of March, which is therefore called the *Vernal Equinox* ; and about the 23rd of September, called the *Autumnal Equinox*.

19. The *Ecliptic* is a circle which cuts the equator obliquely at two opposite points, and represents the sun's *apparent path* in the heavens.

The Ecliptic passes through the middle of a broad circle or belt in the heavens, which is called the *Zodiac*, because the constellations, or clusters of stars, through which the sun passes at the different seasons of the year, were supposed by the ancients to resemble certain *animals*.

Lesson 10.—20. A *Meridian* is a great circle passing through the poles, and every place on the Earth has its meridian. Thus, a circle drawn through London, and passing through the poles, is the meridian of London; a circle drawn through Edinburgh, or Paris, or Madrid, and passing through the poles, is the meridian of Edinburgh, of Paris, of Madrid.

21. The *Horizon* is either *Rational* or *Sensible*. If, placed at the centre of the globe, we could take within our view one-half of the heavenly sphere, a large circle would appear to cut the globe into two equal parts, and that circle would be the *Rational Horizon*. The *Sensible Horizon* is the circle that bounds our view, where the earth and sky appear to meet.

That is the *Rational Horizon* which is represented by the broad wooden circle on the terrestrial globe.

22. The *Meridian* from which we calculate the distance of places *east* or *west*, is called the *first Meridian*; and that distance is the *Longitude* of a place. The degrees of longitude diminish in length as they advance towards the poles.

23. The *Latitude* of a place is its distance *north* or *south* from the equator. *Parallels* of latitude are small circles parallel to the equator, and diminishing in size as they approach the poles. Of these parallels, the most remarkable are the *Polar* or the *Arctic* and *Antarctic* Circles, the *Tropic of Cancer*, and the *Tropic of Capricorn*. The Arctic Circle is $23\frac{1}{2}$ degrees from the north pole; the Antarctic Circle is $23\frac{1}{2}$ degrees from the south pole; the Tropic of Cancer is $23\frac{1}{2}$ degrees north of the equator; the Tropic of Capricorn is $23\frac{1}{2}$ degrees south of the equator.

The *Tropics* are so called, because when the sun arrives at either of them, he is said to turn back to the other. The sun arrives at the Tropic of Cancer on the 21st of June, which is called by us the *summer solstice*; when those who live north of this tropic have the longest day and the shortest night, and those south of the equator the contrary. The sun arrives at the Tropic of Capricorn on the 21st of December, which is our *winter solstice*.

Lesson 11.—24. The Earth is divided into five *Zones*. The space round the globe between the two tropics is called the *Torrid Zone*, on account of its heat; between the tropics and the polar circles, the two *Temperate Zones*; and between the polar circles and the poles, the two *Frigid Zones*.

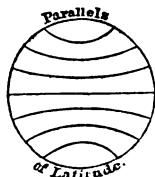
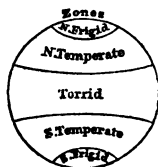
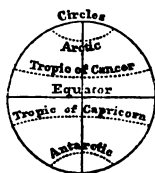
a. The sun is never vertical to any places which are more than $23^{\circ} 28'$ north or south of the equator; but within the tropics, it is vertical twice every year. The *Torrid Zone*, generally, has only two seasons; the wet in winter, when the rains are constant, and the dry in summer, when rain is unknown. Some parts, however, have two of each in a year. During some parts of the year, the climate is the most delightful on earth; at other times, the heat is distressing, and the water often scarce. This zone also is subject to the most violent diseases; and to storms and hurricanes, which destroy almost every thing within their reach. In this region are found the finest fruits and vegetables, the largest and loftiest trees covered with perpetual verdure; spices, gums, aromatic plants, with coffee, tea, the sugar cane, &c. Here also are the largest and most savage animals, and the most venomous serpents and insects. The natives are chiefly black or dark coloured, being generally indolent and effeminate in their habits, violent in their passions, and seldom distinguished for enterprise or learning.

b. *The Frigid Zones.* On that day when the sun is vertical to places under the tropic, it shines $23^{\circ} 28'$ beyond one pole, causing 24 hours' day to all places within that distance from the pole. At the same time, the sun leaves all places within $23^{\circ} 28'$ of the other pole, 24 hours in darkness. Circles are, therefore, drawn $23^{\circ} 28'$ from each pole, called *polar circles*. The rays of the sun fall most obliquely on those parts of the earth which lie within these circles, and the nights of winter are there from 24 hours to 6 months in length. Hence the regions within the polar circles are the coldest parts of the earth, and are properly termed the *Frigid Zones*. These zones are chiefly covered with ice, having only two seasons, a long winter of extreme cold, and a short summer of great heat, without spring or autumn. In these zones, there are no fruits or large trees, and few plants fit for food, except some kinds of moss. None but the most hardy animals, as the bear, rein-deer, &c. can live in them. The few inhabitants are dwarfish, with dark complexions, and little intelligence.

c. *The two Temperate Zones* lie between the tropics and polar circles, and have four seasons — spring, summer, autumn, and winter. They are, in general, free from the extremes of heat and cold, and enjoy a more pleasant and healthful climate than any other parts of the earth. The parts bordering on the *Torrid* and *Frigid Zones*, however, are nearly similar to these zones in climate and productions.

The warm regions of the temperate zones produce rice, cotton, vines, olives, oranges, figs, and many fine fruits and aromatic plants. The middle and colder regions produce apples, pears, nuts, and similar fruits, with wheat and other grain, various excellent vegetables, and fine forest trees. Hardy and useful animals abound in these zones, much more than those which are venomous and dangerous. The inhabitants of the Temperate Zones are generally white, or have light complexions. They have generally more strength of body and mind than those of the Torrid and Frigid Zones, and have been more distinguished for industry, enterprise, and learning.

Lesson 12.—25. Besides the Artificial Globe, the Earth, as before stated, is represented by Maps, which exhibit the whole, or some part of its surface, delineated on a plane. *Latitude* is denoted by lines running across the map, and expressed by figures at the sides. If the figures increase upwards, the latitude is north; if they increase downwards, it is south. *Longitude* is denoted by lines running from the top to the bottom, and expressed by figures at the top and bottom. When the figures increase from the left to the right, the longitude is *east*; but when they increase from right to left, the longitude is *west*. The longitude cannot be more than 180 degrees, nor the latitude more than 90.



Exercises adapted to Lesson 9.—How is the real figure of the Earth best represented? For what purpose are lines traced on the surface of the globe? What is a great circle?—a small circle? How is every circle divided? Read $47^{\circ} 13' 20''$; $15^{\circ} 30' 42''$. How do the degrees vary? What is the extent of a degree on one of the great circles? Which is the *axis* of the Earth? Which are the poles? Why is the North Pole called *arctic*? Point out the poles. Mention the most remarkable of the great circles. Describe the *Equator*. Why is the equator called the *Line*? When are the days and nights of equal length over the world? When do the vernal and autumnal equinoxes take place? Describe the *Ecliptic*. What is the *Zodiac*, and why so called? Point out the equator and ecliptic.

Exercises adapted to Lesson 10.—What is a *Meridian*? What is the meridian of London? &c. Describe the *Rational Horizon*, the *Sensible Horizon*. What is the first meridian? What is the longitude of a place? How do the degrees of longitude diminish in length? Explain this. What is *Latitude*? *Parallels* of latitude? Point out the parallels of latitude. Mention the most remarkable parallels. How far are the Arctic and Antarctic Circles from the poles?—the tropics from the equator? Why are the tropics so called? When do the summer and winter solstices take place?

Exercises adapted to Lesson 11.—Mention the *Zones* into which the Earth is divided. What space is occupied by the Torrid Zone, the Temperate Zones, the Frigid Zones? Point out the Zones. To what places is the sun vertical? How many seasons has the *Torrid* Zone? Describe them and their effects. To what is this zone subject? With what does it abound? Describe the natives. When is the day 24 hours long in the Frigid Zones? What is the consequence of this to the other regions? Where do the rays of the sun fall most obliquely? What is the consequence of this? Describe these regions, their fruits, animals, inhabitants. Where do the *Temperate* Zones lie? How many seasons have they? What kind of a climate? Describe the parts near the Torrid Zone. What do the warm regions of the Temperate Zones produce? The middle and colder regions? Describe the animals, the inhabitants.

Exercises adapted to Lesson 12.—How is the Earth represented on maps? How are latitude and longitude denoted? Find the latitude and longitude of London, Edinburgh, Dublin, Madrid, Paris, Brussels, Lisbon, Berlin, Berne.

Draw the diagram of circles and point out each, the diagram of zones and point out each zone, the diagram of parallels of latitude, the diagram of meridians.

5. *Climates, the Seasons, Days and Nights.*

Lesson 13.—26. The Climates. a. From what has been said respecting the Zones, we learn that the parts of the Earth around the poles are the coldest, and those near the Equator, in general, the warmest; the cold increasing as we approach the poles. Between the Equator and 35° of latitude, the climate, except in the hilly re-

gions, is very hot; between 35° and 45° , it is generally considered the most pleasant in the world; between 45° and 65° , there is much more cold than heat; between 65° and 90° , intense cold prevails for the greater part of the year.

b. As we rise above the level of the sea, the cold increases.

At the height of little more than three miles, snow and ice never melt, even under the Equator; and in 45° of latitude, perpetual snow begins at the height of a mile and a half. Hence the high and mountainous parts of the Earth are always cool, even in hot regions.

c. The heat or cold of the sea is never so great as that of the land. Hence islands, and most countries near the sea, are cooler in summer, and warmer in winter, than places inland in the same latitude.

Countries covered with woods or forests are usually much cooler in summer, than those which are open and cultivated.

Lesson 14.—27. The Seasons. *a.* The North Pole of the Earth always points towards the *North Star* in the heavens, and its axis is inclined to the Ecliptic, as represented in the subjoined figure. Hence, as the Earth moves round the sun, the North Pole is sometimes towards the sun, and sometimes turned from it.

b. The Sun heats those parts of the Earth most which are most directly exposed to its rays, as a fire heats those things most which are directly before it; whilst the countries farthest from these rays, receive only a small portion of heat. This causes the variety of seasons in different portions of the Earth.

c. During one half of the year, from the 20th of March to the 23rd of September, the North Pole is toward the sun, and the South Pole is turned from it. The sun is then most directly over the Northern Hemisphere, when it is *summer* there, and *winter* in the Southern Hemisphere.

d During the other half of the year, from the 23rd of September to the 20th of March, the Southern Hemisphere is towards the sun, and thus has *summer*, when it is *winter* in the Northern Hemisphere. Hence the Northern and Southern Hemispheres have always opposite seasons.

e. As the North Pole is most turned towards the sun in the middle of Summer, and the South Pole in the middle of Winter, this difference will diminish during the intermediate periods. In the middle of Spring and the middle of Autumn, the two poles will be *equally* distant from the sun, whose rays will then fall directly on the Equator; so, that day and night will be equal length in all parts of the world. The periods when this happens, as before stated, are called the *vernal* and *autumnal Equinoxes*.

The Seasons.



The Earth in its Orbit.

Lesson 15.—28. Days and Nights. a. As the Earth turns on its axis in twenty-four hours, all parts of the

Earth have alternately day and night, but not of equal length. At places under the Equator, the days are always equal, or twelve hours each, and the Sun rises and sets at six o'clock the whole year round. On the 20th of March and the 23rd of September, when the Sun is directly over the Equator, it enlightens half of each hemisphere, and the days and nights are equal in all parts of the world. These periods are, therefore, called *Equinoxes*.

b. From the 20th of March to the 23rd of September, or in our summer, the Sun shines continually at the North Pole, causing six months day at that pole, and leaves the South Pole six months in darkness. Every place in the Northern Hemisphere is also more than twelve hours in the light during our summer; and every place in the Southern Hemisphere, less than twelve hours.

c. But from September to March, or in our winter, the North Pole has continual night, and the South Pole continual day. At the same time the Southern Hemisphere has days of more than twelve hours, while our days are shorter. It is in this way that the long days of summer and the short days of winter are caused.

d. From the Equator to the Polar Circles, the days increase as the latitude increases. At these circles, the longest day is twenty-four hours, the longest night the same. From the Polar Circles to the Poles the days lengthen into weeks and months, so that at the poles there is but one day and one night in the year. In latitude 67° , the longest day is one month; in 70° , two months; in 80° , four months, and at the poles six months.

As the Earth moves, from west to east, the whole 360 degrees in twenty-four hours, it moves, in that direction, 15 degrees in one hour. If the sun, therefore, rise at a certain hour at a given place, it will rise one hour earlier at a place 15 degrees farther east, or one hour

later at a place 15 degrees farther west ; because the one place will reach the verge of the illuminated hemisphere one hour earlier, and the other one hour later, than the given place.

Exercises adapted to Lesson 13. — Which parts of the Earth are coldest ? — which warmest ? When does the cold increase ? Between what degrees is the climate very hot ? — very pleasant ? — possessing more cold than heat ? Where is the cold intense ? Where does the snow never melt ? Which parts are always cool ? What difference in temperature is there between the sea and the land ? What temperature have islands ? — countries covered with woods ?

Exercises adapted to Lesson 14. — To what does the North Pole of the Earth always point ? How is its axis inclined ? What results from this ? What parts does the sun heat most ? — which does it warm least ? When is it summer in the northern hemisphere, and when winter ? — when in the southern ? When is it *midsummer* in the northern hemisphere ? — when *midwinter* ? — when in the southern ? When are the poles equally distant from the sun ? When do the equinoxes occur ? Illustrate these.

Exercises adapted to Lesson 15. — What causes day and night ? Where are the days always twelve hours ? When does the sun rise and set in these places ? When does the sun enlighten half of each hemisphere ? When has the North Pole six months' light ? — when six months' darkness ? Mention the gradual increase and decrease of the days in different parts of the world throughout the year ? Give the rule for finding the difference of time between one place and another. When it is twelve at noon in London, what will be the hour of a place 30° east ? — 30° west ? — 40° east ? — 60° west ? &c.

THE WORLD.

Lesson 16.—28. The Earth is divided into two Hemispheres; the Eastern, comprising the continents of Europe, Asia, and Africa; and the Western, containing North and South America.

a. The *Surface* of the Earth contains about 196 millions of square miles: above two-thirds of which are occupied by water.

b. The *Natural* boundaries of the Earth are oceans, seas, rivers, mountains.—*Civil or political* boundaries are the arbitrary and changeable limits of adjacent states or kingdoms, depending on political and military events.

29. The habitable parts of the Earth are calculated at 50 millions of square miles; of which Europe contains 3,700,000; Asia, about 20 millions; Africa, 11 millions; and America, 15 millions. The population of Europe is about 233 millions; of Asia, probably 460 millions; that of Africa is very uncertain, but may perhaps be reckoned at 70 millions; North America may contain 29 millions; South America, 14 millions. This will make the number of inhabitants in the whole world amount to 806 millions.

30. *Europe* is the smallest division of the Earth, but noted for its learning, politeness, government, and laws; for the fertility of its soil, and the temperature of its climate.

31. In *Asia*, the human race was first planted; and it was here the most remarkable transactions occurred that are recorded in Scripture History.

32. *Africa* has always been in a state of barbarism, if we except the Egyptians, those ancient fathers of learning; and *Carthage*, once the rival of the Roman Empire.

33. *America*, frequently called the *New World*, was discovered by Columbus in 1492. Many of its nations are rapidly progressing in arts and civilisation.

Exercises.—How is the Earth divided? What does each of these divisions contain? How many square miles does the surface of the Earth contain? What portion is occupied by land?—by water? What are *natural* boundaries?—*civil* and *political* boundaries? How many square miles do the habitable parts occupy?—Europe?—Asia?—Africa?—America?—What is the population of Europe?—Asia?—Africa?—N. America?—S. America?—the whole world? Describe Europe, Asia, Africa, America.

b. Point out on the map the boundaries of *each quarter*. How does Europe lie with respect to Asia? that is, does it lie to the north, south, east or west?—Asia, with respect to Europe?—Europe, with respect to America?—Africa, with respect to Asia, Europe, and America?

Lesson 17. Exercises on the Map.—*a.* What countries lie between the Arctic Circles and the Poles?—between the Arctic Circle and the Tropic of Cancer?—between the Tropic of Cancer and the Tropic of Capricorn?—between the Tropic of Capricorn and the Antarctic Circle.

b. Is there more land in the old or in the new world? Is there more land in the northern or southern hemisphere? Is Europe, Asia, or Africa, the largest division? How does Great Britain lie with respect to Europe? How does Japan lie with respect to Asia? Name the oceans and principal seas in the world. Between what continents does the Atlantic flow? What ocean lies to the south of Asia, and what to the east? What ocean flows between Asia and America? What ocean surrounds the north pole, and what the south?

Lesson 18. Exercises on the Map.—*a.* What countries are washed by the Baltic?—by the Mediterranean?—by the Black Sea?—by the Arabian Sea?—by the Bay of Bengal? Were you to sail *from* the N. of Asia quite round Europe and Africa, to Asia again, mention through what seas you would pass. Commence at Greenland, and mention through what seas you would pass to arrive at the same place.

b. Mention the islands in the Atlantic, in the Pacific, in the Indian ocean. How many degrees is the equator from each pole? What distance are the tropics from the equator?

c. Find the latitude and longitude of London, Rome, Constantinople, Calcutta, Peking, Washington, Grand Cairo, Petersburg.

EUROPE.

Lessons 19, 20, 21.—34. *Length*, from the Rock of Lisbon to the Ural Mountains, nearly 3,400 miles; and the *breadth* from North Cape to Cape Matapan, 2,400 miles; *Superficial Area*, 3,700,000 square miles; *Population*, 233 millions.

35. *Boundaries.*—On the *North*, by the Northern Ocean; *East*, by the Caspian Sea and Asia; *South*, by the Mediterranean, Archipelago, the Sea of Marmora, the Black Sea, and Mount Caucasus; *West*, by the Atlantic.

| 36. <i>Countries.</i> | <i>Capitals.</i> | <i>Name of the Inhabitants.</i> |
|--|---------------------------|---------------------------------|
| 1. British Empire, comprising | | |
| { 1. Eng'land, | Lon'don, | English. |
| { 2. Scot'land, | Ed'inburgh, | Scots or Scotch. |
| { 3. Ire'land, | Dub'lin, | Irish. |
| 2. Kingdom of Sweden and Norway, namely | | |
| { 1. Swe'den, | Stock'holm, | Swedes. |
| { 2. Nor'way, | Christia'na, | Norwe'gians. |
| 3. Den'mark, | Copenha'gen, | Danes. |
| 4. Hol'land, | Am'sterdam, | Dutch. |
| 5. Bel'gium, | Brus'sels, | Belgians. |
| 6. France, | Par'is, | French. |
| 7. Spain, | Madrid, | Spaniards. |
| 8. Por'tugal, | Lis'ton, | Portugue'se. |
| 9. Swit'zerland, | Berne, | Swiss. |
| 10. It'aly (people called <i>Italians</i>), comprises | | |
| 1. Kingdom of Sardin'ia, | Turin. | |
| 2. Austrian Italy, | Ven'ice, Mil'an, Man'tua. | |
| 3. Duchy of Par'ma, | Par'ma. | |
| 4. Duchies of Mod'ena and Mas'sa, | } Mod'ena, Mas'sa. | |
| 5. Duchy of Luc'ca, | | |
| 6. Principality of Mon'aco, | } Mon'aco. | |
| 7. Republic of San Mari'no, | | |
| 8. Grand Duchy of Tus'cany, | } Flor'ence. | |
| 9. States of the Church, | | |
| 10. Kingdom of Na'ples, | Rome. Na'ples. | |

| <i>Countries.</i> | <i>Capitals.</i> | <i>Names of the Inhabitants.</i> |
|-------------------------------------|------------------------|----------------------------------|
| 11. Tur'key, | Constantino'ple, | Turks. |
| 12. Greece, | Ath'ens, | Greeks. |
| 13. Rus'sia, | Pe'tersburg, | Rus'sians. |
| 14. Prus'sia, | Ber'lin, | Prus'sians. |
| 15. Aus'tria, | Vien'na, | Aus'trians. |
| 16. Germany (as an entire country), | Frankfort on the Main, | German's. |

Germany comprises the following States, —

| | | |
|-----------------------------|-------------|----------------|
| 1. Kingdom of Bava'ria, | Mu'nich, | Bavarians. |
| 2. Kingdom of Wir'tem-berg, | Stutt'gard, | Wirtembergers. |
| 3. Kingdom of Han'over, | Han'over, | Hanove'rians. |
| 4. Kingdom of Sax'ony, | Dres'den, | Saxons. |
| 5. Grand Duchy of Ba'den | Carlsru'he, | Badenese. |
| and several smaller States. | | |

Chief Islands.

Lesson 22. — 37. In the *Atlantic Ocean*, near the North of Europe, are Iceland and the Ferro Isles, belonging to Denmark; more southerly are Great Britain and Ireland, to which belong the Shetland Isles, the Ork'neys, the Heb'rides or the Western Isles, the Isles of Man, An'gle-sea, Scilly, Wight, Jer'sey, Guern'sey, Al'derney, and Sark.

In the *Baltic* are, Funen' and Ze'aland, Fal'ster, Lang'-land, Fem'eren, La'land, Mo'en, Born'holm, &c. belonging to Denmark; — O'eland and Got'hland, to Swe'den; — Ru'gen, to Prus'sia; — Da'go, Oe'sel, and Aland, to Rus'sia.

In the *Bay of Biscay* are, U'shant Isles, Belleisle, Isles of Rhè and Oleron', belonging to France.

In the *Mediterra'nean* are, Iviça, Major'ca, Minor'ca, belonging to Spain; — Cor'sica, to France; — Sardin'ia, forming part of the kingdom of Sardinia; — Elba, to Tuscany; — Sicily and Lip'ari Islands, to Naples; — Malta and Gozo, to England. In the *Adriatic Sea* or Gulf of Venice are the Dalmatian Isles, belonging to Austria. South of the Adriatic are the Ionian Isles.

namely, Corfu, Cerigo, Zante, Cephalónia, Santa Maura, Thiaki or Ithaca, and Paxo, which are under the protection of the *English*. To the south, Candia, now belonging to the *Pashalic of Egypt*;—Rhodes and Cýprus, in the *Levant Sea*, belonging to *Turkey*;—Negropont, Mitylene, Scio, Samos, Cos, &c. in the Archipélago, belonging to *Greece*.

Peninsulas, Isthmuses, Capes, Mountains.

Lesson 23.—38. PENINSULAS. Jutland in Denmark;—Spain and Portugal;—Moréa in Greece;—and Criméa south of Russia.

39. ISTHMUSES.—The Isthmuses are those of Cor'inth and Précop; the former joins the Moréa, and the latter the Criméa.

40. CAPES. — North Cape of Lapland;—Naze, south of Norway;—Spurn Head, north of the Humber;—Lizard Point and Land's End in Cornwall;—Cape Clear, south of Ireland;—Cape la Hogue, north-west of France;—Capes Or'tegal and Fin'ister're, north-west of Spain;—Cape St. Vincent, south-west of Portugal;—Cape Passáro, south of Sicily;—Spartiven'to and Di Leuca, south of Italy;—and Cape Mat'apan, south of the Moréa in Greece.

41. MOUNTAINS. — *Dofrine* or *Dovrefeld* Mountains, between Norway and Sweden;—*Ural* Mountains, to the north-east of Russia;—*Pyrenées*, between France and Spain;—*Carpáthian* Mountains, between Poland and Hungary;—*Hæmus* or *Balkan*, in Turkey. The *Alps* surround the north of Italy. The *Ap'ennines* run down Italy;—*Mont Blanc*, in *Savoy*';—*St. Gothard* and *Great St. Bernard*, in Switzerland. The Volcanic Mountains are, *Vesúvius*, near Naples;—*Et'na*, in Sicily;—and *Hec'la*, in Iceland.

Oceans, Seas, Gulfs, Straits, Lakes, and Rivers.

Lesson 24.—42. OCEANS, SEAS, GULFS.—The Atlantic or Western Ocean, and the Arctic or Frozen Ocean;—the *White Sea*, in the north of Russia;—*Skag'er Rack*, north of Denmark;—*Cat'tegat*, between Denmark and Sweden;—*Baltic*, between Sweden, Russia, and Prussia;—Gulfs of *Riga*, *Finland*, and *Both'nia*, arms of the Baltic;—*North Sea* or *German Ocean*, between Great Britain and the Continent;—*St. George's Channel* and *Irish Sea*, between Great Britain and Ireland;—*English Channel*, between England and France;—*Bay of Bis'cay*, on the West of France;—*Mediterra'nean Sea*, between Europe and Africa;—*Gulf of Lyons*, in the south of France;—*Gulf of Gen'oa*, in the north-west of Italy;—*Gulf of Taran'to*, in the south of Italy;—*Adriatic Sea* or *Gulf of Venice*, between Italy and Turkey;—*Archipel'ago*, between Greece and Turkey in Asia;—the *Levant*, forming the eastern part of the Mediterranean;—the *Sea of Mar'mora*, between Turkey in Europe and Turkey in Asia;—*Black Sea*, between Russia and Turkey in Asia;—*Sea of Azof*, in the south of Russia.

Lesson 25.—43. STRAITS.—*Straits of Watgatz*, between Russia and Nova Zembla;—the *Sound*, between Sweden and Zealand;—*Great Belt*, between Zealand and Funen;—*Little Belt*, between Funen and Jutland;—*Straits of Dover*, joining the German Ocean and the English Channel; *Straits of Gibralt'ar*, joining the Atlantic and the Mediterranean; *Straits of Bonifácio*, between Corsica and Sardinia;—*Straits of Messina*, between Italy and Sicily;—*Hel'lespont* or *Dardanell'es*, joining the Archipelago and the Sea of Marmora;—*Straits of Constantinople*, joining the Sea of Marmora and the Black Sea;—*Straits of Caf'fa* or *Enik'ale*, joining the Black Sea and the Sea of Azof.

44. LAKES. — Lakes *Ládoga* and *Onéga*, in Russia; — Lakes *Wen'ner* and *Wet'ter*, in Sweden; — and Lakes *Genéva* and *Constance*, in Switzerland.

45. RIVERS. — The *Thames* and *Severn*, in England; — the *Forth* and *Tay*, in Scotland; — the *Shannon*, in Ireland; — the *Elbe*, in Germany; — the *Vistula*, in Poland and Prussia; — the *Volga* and *Don*, in Russia; — the *Rhine*, between France and Germany; — the *Seine*, *Rhone*, *Loire*, and *Garon'ne*, in France; — the *Tágus*, in Spain and Portugal; — the *Po* and *Tíber*, in Italy; — and the *Dan'ube*, which flows through Germany, Hungary, and Turkey, into the Black Sea.

Exercises.

Exercises adapted to Lesson 19. — a. Draw the map of Europe, inserting the Countries and Capitals.

b. Read the whole summary two or three times, particularly attending to the just pronunciation of the words.

Exercises adapted to Lesson 20. — a. Complete drawing the map.

b. Repeat the Length, &c., Boundaries, Countries, and Capitals of the Quarter given in Lessons 19, 20, 21.

c. Point out the boundaries of the quarter. Then go round the coast and mention all the seas and straits through which you must pass. Repeat and reverse this operation, till it can be done backwards and forwards with the greatest ease.

d. Next, point out the boundaries of each country, till they can be pointed out rapidly on the map, either from east to west, or from west to east. Afterwards, tell the Boundaries without Map, or on a Blank Map.

Exercises adapted to Lesson 21. — a. Again repeat the Countries, Capitals, and the name of the Inhabitants.

b. Point out on the map, the Latitude and Longitude of several of the Capitals.

c. Mention the capital of Norway, Sweden, Portugal, France, England, Ireland, Spain, Turkey, Austria, Denmark, Holland, Belgium, Prussia, Russia, Bavaria, Kingdom of Sardinia, Wirtemberg, Scotland, Switzerland, Saxony, Hanover, States of the Church.

d. Mention of what country the following cities are the capitals: — Dublin, Christiana, Petersburg, Stockholm, Copenhagen, Warsaw, Edinburgh, London, Berlin, Constantinople, Amsterdam, Naples, Brussels, Rome, Florence, Lucca, Modena, Carlsruhe, Paris, Massa, Parma, Munich, Stutgard, Dresden, Vienna, Madrid, Berne, Lisbon, Venice, Turin, Milan, Mantua?

Exercises adapted to Lesson 22. — Repeat the chief Islands. Mention in what sea they lie. Show how they are situated with respect to some country. Show to what country they belong. Mention the islands belonging to Denmark, to England, to Russia, to Sweden, to France, to Egypt, to Turkey, to Greece. Mention the islands in the Baltic, in the Atlantic, in the Mediterranean, in the Bay of Biscay. Where are Anglesea, Rhodes, Negropont, Belleisle, Corsica, Elba, Jersey, Ionian Islands? &c.

Exercises adapted to Lesson 23. — a. Repeat the Peninsulas. Point them out on the map. Show in what way they are peninsulas. Where is the Moréa, the Crimée?

b. Repeat the Isthmuses; point them out; and show what countries they connect. What isthmus joins the Moréa? What the Crimée?

c. Repeat the Capes, commence at the north and point them out in the order of their occurrence on the map. Where is North Cape? Nase, Spurn Head, Lizard Point, Land's End, Cape Clear, Cape la Hogue, Ortegal, Finisterre, St. Vincent, Passáro, Spartivento, Di Leuca, Matapan? What cape lies to the north of Lapland? to the south of Ireland? to the north west of France? to the south of Sicily? &c.

d. Repeat the Mountains, point them out on the map, and trace their course. Where are the Dofrine Mountains, Ural Mountains, the Pyrenees, the Carpathian, Haemus or Balkan, the Alps, the Apennines, St. Gothard, St. Bernard? What mountains lie between Norway and Sweden? between France and Spain? between Poland and Hungary? in Turkey? &c. Mention the volcanic mountains.

Exercises adapted to Lesson 24. — a. Repeat the Oceans, Seas, Gulfs. Mention the situation of each and point them out on the map.

b. In going round the quarter, mention through what seas, bays, and straits you would pass. Repeat this backwards and forwards, till it can be done readily. Next, mention the seas on the north, south, and west of Europe.

c. What seas wash the coasts of Sweden? of Denmark? of Russia? of Portugal? of Spain? of Italy? of Turkey? of England and Scotland?

d. Mention all the countries washed by the Atlantic, by the Mediterranean, by the Baltic, by the Adriatic, by the Bay of Biscay, by the Black Sea.

e. Where is the Atlantic, the White Sea, Skager Rack, Baltic, St. George's Channel, English Channel, Gulf of Genoa, Adriatic, Levant, Sea of Azof? &c.

Exercises adapted to Lesson 25. — a. Repeat the Straits, and point them out in the map. Mention what seas they connect, and between what countries they lie.

b. Repeat the Lakes, and mention in what country they are situated.

c. Repeat the Rivers, and mention in what country situated? Mention where they rise — their course (N. E. S. or W.), through what countries they flow, and into what sea. Mention which have a northerly course, a southerly course, &c.

d. Where are the Straits of Waigatz ? the Sound, Straits of Dover, Straits of Bonifacio, Straits of Messina, Straits of Constantinople ? &c. What straits lie between France and England ? between Corsica and Sardinia, between Italy and Sicily, between Zealand and Funen ? &c.

e. Mention the lakes in Russia, in Sweden, in Switzerland.

f. Mention the rivers in England, Ireland, Scotland, France, Spain, Portugal, Germany, Italy, Turkey, Russia, Prussia, &c.

g. Mention in what country the following rivers lie, and what is their course ? the Vistula, Po, Tiber, Danube, Volga, Don, Shannon, Seine, Loire, Garonne, Elbe, Rhine, Rhone, Thames, Ebro, Tay, &c.

Lesson 26. Miscellaneous Exercises. — a. How are the Hebrides situated with respect to Scotland ? the Isle of Man to England ? the Lipari Isles to Naples ? Sardinia to France ? Corsica to Sardinia, Malta to Italy, Africa, and Spain ? Minorca to Spain ?

b. What countries are in the north of Europe ? What countries compose the Danish dominions ? What are the boundaries and capitals of the six countries in the middle ? What are the boundaries and capitals of the four in the South ? How many of the countries in Europe are maritime, and how many inland ? Which is the most mountainous country in Europe ? What part of Europe is farthest from the sea ?

c. What river falls into the White Sea, and what town is situated at its mouth ? What rivers run into the Baltic, and what principal towns are situated upon them ? Which of the rivers that run into the Baltic has the longest course ? Where does the Elbe rise, by what town does it pass, and where does it fall into the sea ? What river forms the eastern boundary of France, where does it rise, by what town does it pass, and where does it fall into the sea ?

ASIA.

Lessons 27, 28, 29.—45. *Length*, from the Dardanelles to Japan 6000 miles; *Breadth*, from the South of Malac'ca to Cape Sev'ero in Siberia, 5200 miles.

Superficial Area, 20,000,000 square miles; *Population*, 460,000,000.

47. *Boundaries.*—On the *North*, by the Northern Ocean;—*East*, by the Pacific Ocean; *South*, by the Indian Ocean; *West*, by Europe, the Black Sea, Archipel'ago, Mediterranean, Isthmus of Suez, and Red Sea.

48. *Countries.* *Capitals.* *Name of the Inhabitants.*

1. Asiatic Russia, Tobolsk', Irkutsk,
2. Chinese Empire comprises
 1. China, Pékin, Nan'kin, Can'ton,—Chinesé.
 2. Thibet, Lassa, Thibetians.
 3. Chinese Tartary, { Cash'gar, Chin'yang, } Tartars.
 Yar'kand, }
3. Independent Tartary, Bok'hara, Samarcand', Tartars.
4. Turkey in Asia, { Smyr'na, Alep'po, Da- } Asiatic Turks
 mas'cus, Bag'dad, }
5. Arabia, Mec'ca, Medína, Moch'a, Arabs.
6. Persia, Teheran', Ispahan', Persians.
7. Afghanistan, Cabul', Can'dahar, Herat', Afghans.
8. { Hindostan (Bri- { Calcut'ta, Madras', Bom- }
 tish), bay, Del'hi, Benares', }
 Hindostan (Native } Gwálíor, Láhore, }
 Powers), }
9. { Birman Empire, Ava, Ummerápoora, Birmese.
 Assam and Arracan } have been recently ceded to the English.
10. Siam, Bankok, Siamese.
11. Annam, comprising
 1. Cochin China, Hué.
 2. Tonquin, Kesho.
 3. Laos, Mohan-laung or Lant-chang.
 4. Cambódia, Saigong.
12. Malac'ca (now be- } Malac'ca, Malays.
 longing to England) }
13. Japan, Jeddo, Japanese.

Chief Islands, &c.

Lesson 30.—49. In the Indian Ocean are the Laccadive and Maldivé Isles ;—Ceylon, belonging to the English ;—Andaman and Nicobar Isles, in the Bay of Bengal ;—Penang' or Prince of Wales's Island, on the coast of Malacca, belonging to England ;—the Sunda Isles are Sumatra (partly belonging to the Dutch), Bor'neo (independent), and Jáva, principally belonging to the Dutch ;—the Moluc'cas or Spice Islands, on which the Dutch have several Settlements, are Celébes, Gilólo, and the adjacent Islands ;—the Banda Isles ;—the Manil'as or Phil'ippine Isles, belonging to Spain ;—Hainan, Formósa, near China ;—Australásian and Polynésian Isles ;—Loo Choo, Japan, and the Kurile Isles ;—and between Asia and America are the Aleutian or Fox Islands, belonging to Russia.

Lesson 31.—50. PENINSULAS.—The Peninsulas are those of Malacca, Cambódia, Coréa, and Kamtschat'ka.

51. CAPES.—Sev'ero, East Cape ;—Cape Lopat'ka, south of Kamtschat'ka ;—Capes Cambódia and Románia, south of the Eastern Peninsula ;—Negrais, south of the Birman Empire ;—Com'orin, south of Hindostan ;—Ras-el-Hud, south-east of Arabia.

52. MOUNTAINS.—*Ural*, between Europe and Asia ;—*Altáian*, south of Siberia ;—*Teen-shan*, in Chinese Tartary ;—*Kwan-lun*, between Thibet and China ;—*Him'maleh*, north of Hindostan, and the East and West Ghauts, east and west of Hindostan ;—*Caúcasus*, between the Black and Caspian Seas ;—*Taurus*, *Leb'anon*, and *A'rarat*, in Turkey in Asia ;—and *Sínai* and *Hóreb*, north-west of Arabia.

Lesson 32.—53. OCEANS, SEAS, GULFS, AND STRAITS.—The *Red Sea* ;—Straits of *Babelmandeb*, joining the Red Sea and Indian Ocean ;—the *Arabian Sea*, south of

Arabia;—the *Persian Gulf*;—the Straits of *Ormuz*, between the Arabian Sea and the Persian Gulf;—the *Bay of Bengal*, between Hindostan and the Eastern Peninsula;—the *Indian Ocean*, south of Asia;—*Palk's Channel* or *Gulf of Manaar*, between Ceylon and Hindostan; the *Straits of Malacca*, between Malacca and Sumatra;—*Straits of Sunda*, between Sumatra and Java;—the *Straits of Macassar*, between Borneo and Célebes;—the *Chinese Sea*, south of China;—the *Gulf of Siam*, south of the Eastern Peninsula;—the *Gulf of Tonquin*, on the north-east of the Eastern Peninsula;—the *Bay of Nankin*, east of China;—the *Whang-Hay* or *Yellow Sea*, north-east of China;—*Sea of Japan'*, between Chinese Tartary and Japan;—*Sea of Ochotsk'*, between Siberia and Kamtschatka;—*Sea of Kamtschatka*, on the east of Kamtschatka;—*Beh'ring's Straits*, between Asia and America;—the *Sea of Ob'y*, on the north-west;—and the *Pacific Ocean*, between Asia and America.

Lesson 33.—54. LAKES.—*Cas'pian Sea*, on the north of Persia;—*Sea of Ar'al*, in Independent Tartary;—*Lake Balkal*, in the south of Siberia;—*Balkash* or *Palkati*, near the frontier of Western Tartary.

55. RIVERS.—The *Tigris* and *Euphrátes*, in Asiatic Turkey;—the *Oxus* or *Jihon*, and the *Jaxar'tes* (called also, *Sirr* or *Sihon*), both in Independent Tartary, and fall into Lake Aral;—the *In'dus*, *Gan'ges*, and *Brahmapoótra*, in Hindostan;—the *Irrawad'y* and the *Maykaung'* or *Cambódia*, in the Eastern Peninsula;—the *Yangtse-kiang'* or *Kianku'* and the *Hoang'-hó*, in China;—the *Amur'* or *Sagálien*, in Chinese Tartary;—the *Léna*, the *Yen'isei*, and the *Ob'y*, in Siberia, fall into the Northern Ocean.

Exercises adapted to Lesson 27.—*a.* Draw the Map of Asia, inserting the countries and capitals.

b. Read the whole summary two or three times, particularly attending to the just pronounciation of the words.

Exercises adapted to Lesson 28. — a. Complete drawing the Map.

b. Repeat the Length Breadth, Area, Boundaries, Countries, Capitals, and name of the Inhabitants of Asia.

c. Point out the Boundaries of the quarter. Then, go round the Coast and mention all the seas and straits through which you must pass. Repeat and reverse this operation, till it can be done backwards and forwards with the greatest ease.

d. Next, point out the Boundaries of each Country, till they can be pointed out rapidly on the map, either from east to west, or from west to east.

Afterwards, mention the boundaries without map, or on a *Blank Map*.

Exercises adapted to Lesson 29. — a. Again repeat the Countries, Capitals, and name of the Inhabitants.

b. Point out on the map the Latitude and Longitude of Tobolsk, Pekin, Cashgar, Bokhara, Smyrna, Bagdad, Medina, Ispahan, Calcutta, Madras, Jeddo.

c. Mention the Capitals of Asiatic Russia, China, Thibet, Chinese Tartary, Independent Tartary, Turkey in Asia, Arabia, Persia, Afghanistan, British India, Birman Empire, Siam, Annam, Malacca, Japan.

d. Mention of what country the following cities are the capitals: Jeddo, Saigong, Kesho, Hué, Bankok, Ava, Gwalior, Lahore, Delhi, Cabul, Calcutta, Teheran, Mecca, Smyrna, Bokhara, Cashgar, Lassa, Pekin, Tobolsk, Irkutsk, Yarkand, Aleppo, Mocha, Nankin, Candahar, Ispahan.

Exercises adapted to Lesson 30. — a. Repeat the chief islands. Mention in what sea they lie. Show how they are situated with respect to some country. Show to what country they belong.

b. Mention the islands belonging to the English, to the Dutch, to the Spaniards, to the Russians.

c. Mention the islands in the Pacific Ocean, in the Bay of Bengal, in the Arabian Sea, in the Chinese Sea, in the Sea of Kamtschatka.

d. Where are the Andaman Isles, Sumatra, the Moluccas, the Banda Isles, Hainan, Loo Choo, Ceylon, Laccadives, the Manillas, Australasian Isles, Kurile Isles, Java, Penang?

Exercises adapted to Lesson 31. — a. Repeat the Peninsulas. Point them out on the map. Show in what way they are peninsulas. Where is Malacca, Cambodia, Corea, Kamtschatka?

b. Repeat the Capes. Commence at the north, and point them out in the order of their occurrence on the map. Where is Cape Severo, East Cape, Lopatka, Cambodia, Romania, Negrais, Comorin, Ras-el-hud? What Cape lies to the South of the Birman Empire, to the S.E. of Arabia, to the S. of Kamtschatka, to the N. of Siberia?

c. Repeat the Mountains, point them out on the map, and trace their course. Where are the Ural mountains, Altaian, Teen-shan, Kwan-lun, Himmaleh, Caucasus, Taurus, Ararat, Sinai and Horeb? What mountains lie between the Black and Caspian Seas? between Thibet and China? North of Hindostan? in Turkey in Asia? North West of Arabia?

Exercises adapted to Lesson 32. — a. Repeat the *Oceans, Seas, Gulfs, and Straits*. Mention the situation of each, and point them out on the map.

b. In going round the Quarter, mention through what seas, bays, and straits, you would pass. Next, mention the seas on the North, East, South, and West of Asia.

c. What seas wash the coasts of Asiatic Russia, of China, of Hindostan, of Arabia, of Turkey, of Birmah, of Persia, of Siam?

d. Mention all the countries washed by the Red Sea, the Arabian Sea, the Persian Gulf, Bay of Bengal, the Indian Ocean, the Chinese Sea, the Sea of Japan, the Sea of Kamtschatka.

e. Where are Palk's Channel, Straits of Sunda, Straits of Macassar, Gulf of Siam, Gulf of Tonquin, Whang-Hay, Sea of Japan, Sea of Ochotsk, Behring's Straits, Sea of Oby, Pacific Ocean, Indian Ocean, Arabian Sea?

Exercises adapted to Lesson 33. — a. Repeat the *Lakes*, and mention in what country they are situated.

b. Repeat the *Rivers*, and mention in what country situated. Mention where they rise, their course (N. E. S. or W.), through what countries they flow, and into what sea. Mention which have a northerly course, easterly, westerly, southerly course.

c. Mention the Lakes in Independent Tartary, in Siberia, in Western Tartary.

d. Mention the Rivers in Asiatic Turkey, in Independent Tartary, in Hindostan, in the Eastern Peninsula, in China, in Siberia, in Chinese Tartary.

e. Mention in what countries the following rivers lie and what is their course, the Tigris, Euphrates, Indus, Ganges, Brahmapootra, Oxus, Yang-tse-kiang, Lena, Oby, Jaxartes, Irrawady, Maykaung, Amur.

Lesson 34. Miscellaneous Exercises. — a. Where is the island of Ceylon situated? What small islands lie in the Bay of Bengal? What island is separated from Malacca by the straits of that name? In what island is Batavia? What two islands do the Straits of Sunda separate? How do the Japanese Islands lie from China, and between what parallels of latitude are they situated? Does Borneo or Sumatra lie farther to the east?

b. What countries lie in the middle of Asia, and what are their capitals? Near what sea does Independent Tartary lie? What country lies between the Arabian Sea and Bay of Bengal? What is the name of the western coast, and what of the eastern? When it is six o'clock in the evening at Diarbekir in Turkey, what is the time at Pekin? What part of Asia lies in the Torrid Zone?

c. Describe the rise and course of the large rivers that fall into the Arctic Ocean. Mention the two large rivers in China and the direction of their course. What river runs through Cambodia into the Indian Ocean? What river runs into the Gulf of Siam? What two large rivers run into the Bay of Bengal? What large river runs into the Caspian Sea? — into the Persian Gulf?

AFRICA.

Lessons 35, 36, 37.—56. Length, from the Cape of Good Hope to the Coast of Tunis, is nearly 5000 miles; *Breadth*, from Cape Verde to Cape Guardafui, about 4600 miles.

57. *Superficial Area*, about 11,000,000 square miles; *Population*, about 70 millions.

58. *Boundaries*.—On the *North*, by the Mediterranean; *West*, by the Atlantic; *South*, by the Southern Ocean; and *East*, by the Isthmus of Suez, the Red Sea, and the Indian Ocean.

| 59. Countries. | Capitals. | Name of the Inhabitants. |
|--|--------------|---------------------------------|
| 1. Egypt, | CáIRO, | Egyptians. |
| 2. Bar'bary States, comprehending — | Der'na, | *Natives of <i>Barca</i> . |
| { 1. Bar'ca, | Trip'oli, | Tripol'itans. |
| { 2. Trip'oli, | Túnis, | Tunis'sians. |
| { 3. Túnis, | Algiers', | Algérines. |
| { 4. Algiers', | Moroc'co, | Moors. |
| { 5. Moroc'co, | Fez, | *Natives of <i>Fez</i> . |
| { 6. Fez, | | |
| 3. Southern Bar'bary States, namely, — | Tat'ta, | *Natives of <i>Darah</i> . |
| { 1. Dárah, | Taflet, | *Natives of <i>Taflet</i> . |
| { 2. Taflet, | Segelmis'sa, | *Natives of <i>Segelmissa</i> . |
| { 3. Segelmis'sa, | Mourzouk, | *Natives of <i>Fexzan</i> . |
| { 4. Fex'zan, | | |
| 4. Western Africa, comprising — | | |
| { 1. Sahára, or the Great Desert. | | |
| { 2. Senegam'bia, in which the principal Tribes are the <i>Foulahs</i> and <i>Mandingoes</i> . | | |
| 3. Upper Guin'ea, which contains — | | |
| { 1. Sier'ra Leóne, Freetown, | | *— |
| { 2. Grain Coast, Sanguin, | | *— |
| { 3. Ivory Coast, Lahóu, | | *— |

* When no proper adjective is affixed to the inhabitants of the country, they are usually designated as "the natives" of that particular place; as, the "Natives of Barca," the "Natives of Darah," "of Taflet," &c.

| <i>Countries.</i> | <i>Capitals.</i> | <i>Name of the Inhabitants.</i> |
|--|-------------------------|---|
| 4. Gold Coast, | Cape Coast Castle, | *— |
| 5. Slave Coast, | Whidah, | *— |
| 6. Ashan'tee, | Coomas'sie, | Ashantees. |
| 7. Dahómey, | Abómey, | Dahomians. |
| 8. Benin', | Benin', | *— |
| 4. Lower Guinea, which contains — | | |
| 1. Loan'go, | Loan'go, | Natives of <i>Loan'go</i> . |
| 2. Con'go, | St. Sal'vador, | *— |
| 3. Angóla, | St. Paul de Loan'do, | *— |
| 4. Benguéla, | St. Felipe de Benguela, | *— |
| 5. Southern Africa, containing — | | |
| 1. Country of the Boshuánas, Lat'takoo. | | |
| 2. Caffrária, | Port Natal, | Caffres. |
| 3. Cape Colony, | Cape Town, | *— |
| 6. Eastern Africa, containing — | | |
| 1. Adel, | Zella, | *— |
| 2. Ajan, | — | *— |
| 3. Zanguebar, | Mombáza, Quiloa, | *— |
| 4. Mozambique, | Mozambique, | *— |
| 5. Sofála, | Sofála, | *— |
| 6. Mocaran'ga, | Man'ica, | *— |
| 7. Núbia, | Sennáar, Dongóla, | Nubians. |
| 8. Abyssin'ia, | Gon'dar, | Abyssin'ians. |
| 7. Negroland, Soudan, or Nígritia, comprises the following and several minor States, — | | |
| 1. Lúdamar, | Benowm, | } The Inhabitants of these Countries are Negroes. |
| 2. Tímbuc'too, | Tímbuc'too, | |
| 3. Bambar'ra, | Ségo, | |
| 4. Hous'sa, | Sack'atoo, | |
| 5. Bornouí, | Kouka, Bornou, | |
| 6. Darfur', | Cobbé, | |

Chief Islands, &c.

Lesson 38.—60. In the Atlantic are the *Azóres* or *Western Isles*, the *Madefras*, and *Cape Verde Islands*, all belonging to Portugal;—the *Canáries*, belonging to Spain;—*Gorée*, to the French;—in the Gulf of Guinea, are *Fernando Po*, belonging to England;—*Prince's Isle*, *St. Thomas*, and *Annabon*, principally belonging to the Portuguese;—*Ascension* and *St. Heléna*, in the Atlantic,

belonging to England. On the Eastern Coast are *Mada-gas'car* and the *Com'oro Isles*;—*Bourbon'*, belonging to France;—*Maurit'ius* or the *Isle of France*, belonging to England;—*Socótra*, east of Cape Guardafui.

61. ISTHMUS.—*Súez* joins Africa and Asia.

62. CAPES.—Capes *Bon* and *Spar'tel*, on the North;—Capes *Bojador*, *Blanco*, *Verde*, *Rox'o*, *Mesuráda*, *Pal'mas*, *Formósa*, *López*, and *Négro*, on the West;—*Cape of Good Hope*, on the South;—Capes *Delgádo* and *Guardafui* (pronounced *Gardafwée*), on the East.

Lesson 39.—63. MOUNTAINS.—*Atlas*, in the West of Barbary;—the *Peak of Teneriffe*, in the Island of Teneriffe;—*Mountains of Kong*, in the south of Nigritia;—*Jebel Kumrah* or *Mountains of the Moon*, in Central Africa;—*Mountains of Lupáta*, west of Mozambique;—and the *Abyssinian Mountains*.

64. GULFS, BAYS, AND STRAITS.—The *Gulfs of St'dra* and *Cábes*, on the North;—*Gulf of Guin'ea*, on the West;—Bays of *Saldan'ha*, *Table*, *False*, and *Algóá*, on the South;—*Delagóá*, *Sofála*, and *Channel of Mozambique*, on the East;—*Straits of Babelmandeb* and the *Red Sea*, between Africa and Arabia.

Lesson 40.—65. LAKES.—*Tchad*, in Nigritia;—*Dem'bea*, in Abyssinia;—*Marávi*, near the Mountains of Lupata.

66. RIVERS.—The *Nile* flows through Abyssinia, Nubia, and Egypt, into the Mediterranean;—the *Sen'egal*, *Gam'bia*, and *Rio Grande*, on the north-west of Africa, fall into the Atlantic;—the *Niger* (or *Quorra* or *Joliba*) flows through the west of Nigritia, and falls into the Gulf of Guinea;—the *Con'go* or *Zaire*, flows through Lower Guinea;—the *Orange River*, in the south-west of Africa, flows into the Atlantic;—the *Zambézi* or *Cuáma*, flowing through Mozambique, falls into the Indian Ocean.

Exercises.

Exercises adapted to Lesson 35. — a. Draw the map of Africa, inserting the countries and capitals.

b. Read the whole Summary two or three times, particularly attending to the just pronunciation of the words.

Exercises adapted to Lesson 36. — a. Complete drawing the map.

b. Repeat the Length, Breadth, Area, Boundaries, Countries, Capitals, and the name of Inhabitants of Africa.

c. Point out the Boundaries of the Quarter. Then go round the coast, and mention all the seas and straits through which you must pass. Repeat and reverse this process, till it can be done backwards and forwards with the greatest ease.

d. Next, point out the Boundaries of each Country till they can be pointed out rapidly on the map, either from east to west, or from west to east.

— Afterwards, mention the boundaries without map, or on a Blank Map.

Exercises adapted to Lesson 37. — a. Again repeat the countries, capitals, and name of the inhabitants.

b. Point out on the map the Latitude and Longitude of Cairo, Tripoli, Tunis, Algiers, Taflet, Freetown, Benin, Cape Town, Gondar.

c. Mention the Capital of Fex, Morocco, Algiers, Barca, Egypt, Segelmissa, Fezzan, Grain Coast, Darfur, Bornou, Houssa, Bambarra, Timbuctoo, Ludamar, Abyssinia, Nubia, Sofala, Mozambique, Zanguebar, Adel, Cape Colony, Caffraria, Benguela, Congo, Loango, Ashantee, Dahomy, Benin.

d. Mention of what Countries the following are the capitals:— Cairo, Tripoli, Morocco, Tatta, Segelmissa, Mourzouk, Freetown, Sanguin, Lahou, Cobbe, Kouka, Sackatoo, Sego, Gondar, Sennaar, Sofala, Mozambique, Mombaza, Cape Town, Port Natal, St. Felipe de Benguela, St. Salvador, Benin, Abomey, Coomassi, Whidah.

Exercises adapted to Lesson 38. — a. Repeat the chief islands. Mention in what sea they lie. Show how they are situated with respect to some country. Show to what country they belong.

b. Mention the islands belonging to England, to Portugal, to Spain, to France.

c. Mention the islands lying in the Atlantic, in the Gulf of Guinea, in the Indian Ocean.

d. Where are the Cape Verde Islands, Goree, Fernando Po, Madagascar, Isle of France, Socotra, St. Helena, Annabon, Canaries?

e. Mention the Isthmus, the Capes. Commence at the North, and point out the Capes in the order of their occurrence on the map. Where is Cape Bon, Spartel, Bojador, Blanco, Verde, Roxo, Mesurada, Palmas, Formosa, Lopez, Negro, Good Hope, Delgado, Guardafui? What Capes lie to the north of Africa, the east, the south, the west?

Exercises adapted to Lesson 39. — *a.* Repeat the Mountains, Gulfs, Bays, and Straits.

b. Point out the Mountains on the map, and trace their course. Point them out in a *Blank Map*. Where are the mountains of Kong, mountains of the Moon, mountains of Lupata, Peak of Teneriffe, — Atlas? Mention the mountains in Teneriffe, in Nigritia, in Barbary, in Central Africa, in Abyssinia.

c. Point out each Gulf, Bay, and Strait on the map, and then on a *Blank Map*.

d. In going round the Quarter, mention through what seas, bays, and straits you would pass. Next, mention the seas and gulfs on the North of Africa, on the East, on the South, on the West.

e. What seas or gulfs wash the coasts of Upper Guinea? Cape of Good Hope, Egypt, Abyssinia, Loango, Algiers, Mozambique, Tunis, Nubia?

f. Mention all the countries washed on the south by the Mediterranean? by the Atlantic, by the Gulf of Guinea, by the Red Sea, by the Indian Ocean? Where is the Gulf of Sidra? of Guinea, Saldanha Bay, Sofala Bay, Strait of Babelmandeb?

Exercises adapted to Lesson 40. — *a.* Repeat the Lakes and Rivers, and point them out, first on the map, and then on a *Blank Map*.

b. Mention where the *Rivers* rise; their course (N. E. S. or W.); through what countries they flow, and into what sea. Mention those which have a northerly course, an easterly, a westerly, a southerly course.

c. Mention the rivers in Egypt, Nigritia, Lower Guinea, Mozambique.

d. Mention in what countries the following rivers lie, and what is their course: — Nile, Niger, Congo, Rio Grande, Senegal, Gambia, Orange River, Zambezi.

Lesson 41. Miscellaneous Exercises. — *a.* Where is Madagascar? Where are St. Matthew and Ascension? Mention the islands in the Gulf of Guinea. What islands lie off the Empire of Morocco? Where are the Comoro Isles? How is the island of Bourbon situated with regard to Mauritius?

b. What countries lie on the North of Africa? in the interior, on the East, on the West, on the South? What countries lie between Barbary and Guinea? How could Africa be made an island? How is that part of Africa divided that lies contiguous to the Gulf of Guinea? What sea does the Isthmus of Suez separate? What countries does it unite? What countries, mountains, and deserts, are parallel to the Mediterranean Sea?

c. What river, running westward, has its source near that of the Nile? By what towns does it run? Through what countries does the Nile flow? Into what ocean do the Gambia and Senegal flow? Into what channel does the Cuama flow? What rivers flow to the east of Africa?

NORTH AMERICA.

Lessons 42, 43.—67. Length, about 4500 miles; *breadth*, from the east of Nova Scotia to the mouth of the Columbia River, nearly 3000 miles.

68. *Superficial Area*, about 8,000,000 square miles; *Population*, about 29 millions.

69. *Boundaries*.—On the *North*, by the Northern Ocean; *East*, by the Atlantic; *South*, by the Gulf of Mexico, South America, and the Pacific; and *West*, by the Pacific.

| 70. <i>Countries.</i> | <i>Capitals.</i> | <i>Names of the Inhabitants.</i> |
|--|--------------------------|----------------------------------|
| 1. Russian Territory. | New Archangel. | |
| 2. British America, comprising — | | |
| { 1. Hudson's Bay Territories and Labrador', | } York Fort, Nain. | |
| { 2. Upper Can'ada, | | |
| { 3. Lower Canada, | Kingston, Toron'to, | } Canadians. |
| { 4. New Brunswick, | Quebec', Montreal', | |
| { 5. Nova Scotia, | Frederickton, St. John's | New Brunswickers. |
| 3. The United States, | Hallifax, | Nova Scotians. |
| 4. Mex'ico, | Washington, | Americans. |
| 5. California, | Mexico, | Mexicans. |
| 6. Guatima'la, | San Francisco, | Californians. |
| 7. Yucatan, | Guatima'la, | Guatimalians. |
| 8. Greenland, | Merida, | |
| | — | Greenlanders. |

Chief Islands, &c.

Lesson 44.—71. The West Indian Islands, between North and South America; — *Newfound'land*, Cape Bre'ton, *Prince Edward*, *Bermu'das*, *Anticos' ti*, *Southamp'ton*, *Cock-*

burn, and *North Georgian Islands*, belonging to England ; — *Long Island, Staten*, and *Nantucket*, belonging to the United States ; — and the *Aleutian Islands*, to Russia.

72. PENINSULAS. — *Nova Scotia*, to the east of British America ; — *Florida*, south-east of the United States ; — *Yu'catan*, on the south-east of Mexico ; — *California*, on the west of Mexico ; — *Alas'ka*, on the south-west of the Russian Territory.

73. CAPES. — Cape *Fare'well*, south of Greenland ; — *Chid'ley* and *Charles*, in Labrador ; — *Sable*, south of Nova Scotia ; — *Hatteras*, east of the United States ; — *Florida* and *Tancha*, south of Florida ; — *St. Lucas*, south of California ; — *Prince of Wales*, near Behring's Straits ; — and *Icy Cape*, north-west of America.

74. MOUNTAINS. — *Appala'chian* or *Allegha'ny* Mountains, in the United States ; — *Rocky Mountains*, on the west of North America ; — *Mount St. Eli'as*, and *Mount Fair'weather*, in the Russian Territory.

Lesson 45. — 75. OCEANS, SEAS, GULFS, BAYS, STRAITS. — *Northern Ocean*, on the north ; — *Barrow's Straits, Prince Regent's Inlet, Strait of the Fury and Hecla, Baffin's Bay* and *Davis's Straits*, on the north ; — *Hudson's Bay* and *Hudson's Straits*, on the north-east of the British Possessions ; — *James's Bay*, south of Hudson's Bay ; — *Straits of Belleisle*, between Newfoundland and Labrador ; — *Gulf of St. Lawrence*, west of Newfoundland ; — *Bay of Fun'dy*, between Nova Scotia and New Brunswick ; — *Chesapeake Bay*, on the east of the United States ; — *Gulf* or *Channel of Florida*, between the United States and the Bahama Islands ; — *Gulf of Mexico*, south of the United States ; — *Bay of Campeach'y*, on the east of Mexico ; — *Bay of Hondu'ras*, on the coast of Guatima'la ; — *Gulf of California*, west of Mexico ; — *Caribbe'an Sea*, between North and South America ; — *Nootka*

Sound, west of the United States;—and *Behring's Straits*, between North America and Asia.

Lesson 46.—76. *Great Bear Lake, Great Slave Lake, Lakes Athabasca and Win'nipeg*, in the British Possessions;—*Lakes Superior, Mich'igan, Hu'ron, E'rie*, and *Ontario*, between British America and the United States;—*Champlain'*, in the United States;—and *Nicaragua*, in Guatimala.

77. RIVERS.—The *St. Lawrence, Coppermine*, and *Mackenzie*, in British America;—*Mississipp'i, Ohi'o, Missou'ri, Arkan'sas, Red River, Illinois'*, and *Columbia*, in the United States;—*Rio Bravo or del Norte*, and *Rio Colora'do*, in Mexico.

Exercises.

Exercises adapted to Lesson 42.—*a.* Draw the map of North America, inserting the countries and capitals.

b. Read the whole Summary two or three times, particularly attending to the just pronounciation of the words.

Exercises adapted to Lesson 43.—*a.* Complete drawing the map.

b. Repeat the *Length, Breadth, Area, Boundaries, Countries, Capitals, and Inhabitants* of N. America.

c. Point out the *Boundaries* of the Quarter. Then go round the *coast*, and mention all the seas and straits through which you must pass. Repeat and reverse this process till it can be done backwards and forwards with ease.

d. Next point out the *Boundaries* of each *Country*, till they can be pointed out rapidly on the map, either from E. to W. or from W. to E. Afterwards, mention the boundaries without map, or on a *Blank Map*.

e. Point out on the map, the *Latitude* and *Longitude* of York Fort, Kingston, Quebec, Montreal, Washington, Mexico, Guatimala.

f. Mention the *Capital* of Greenland, Yucatan, Guatimala, California, Mexico, United States, Nova Scotia, New Brunswick, Upper Canada, Lower Canada, Russian America, Hudson's Bay.

g. Mention of what *Countries* the following are the capitals:—Merida, Guatimala, San Francisco, Mexico, Washington, Halifax, Frederickton, Quebec, Kingston, York Fort, Toronto.

Exercises adapted to Lesson 44. — a. Repeat the Chief Islands, the Peninsulas, Capes, and Mountains of North America.

b. Point all these out on the map, and then on a Blank Map.

c. Mention in what sea the islands lie; how they are situated with respect to some country; and to what country they belong. Mention which islands lie in the Atlantic, in the Pacific. Mention the islands belonging to England, to the United States, to Russia. Where are the West Indian Islands? Anticosti, Cape Breton, Prince Edward, Cockburn, Nantucket, Newfoundland, Bermudas, Aleutian, Southampton?

d. Show in what way the Peninsulas are so.

e. Commence at the north, and point out the Capes in the order of their occurrence on the map. Where is Cape Farewell, Chidley, Charles, Sable, Hatteras, Florida, Tancha, St. Lucas, Prince of Wales, Icy Cape. What Cape lies S. of Greenland? E. of the United States, S. of Florida, near Behring's Straits, N.W. of America?

f. Trace the course of the Mountains. Where are the Alleghany mountains? Rocky mountains, Mount St. Elias, Mount Fairweather? Mention the mountains in the United States, in W. of America, in the Russian Territory.

Exercises adapted to Lesson 45. — a. Repeat the Oceans, Seas, Gulfs, Bays, Straits. — b. Point these out on the map, and then on a Blank Map.

c. In going round the Quarter, mention through what seas, gulfs, bays, and straits you would pass. Next, mention the seas, gulfs, and straits on the North of America, on the East, on the West, on the South.

d. What seas or gulfs wash the coasts of Labrador? Canada, United States, British America, Mexico, Guatemala, Yucatan?

e. Mention the countries washed by the Atlantic, the Pacific, Gulf of Mexico.

f. Where are Davis's Straits? Bay of Fundy, Barrow's Straits, Baffin's Bay, Hudson's Bay, James's Bay, Straits of Belleisle, Gulf of St. Lawrence, Bay of Fundy, Chesapeake Bay, Bay of Campeachy, of Honduras, of Nootka Sound?

Exercises adapted to Lesson 46. — a. Repeat the Lakes and Rivers.

b. Point out the Lakes and Rivers on the Map, and then on a Blank Map. Mention where the rivers rise; their course (N. E. S. or W.); through what countries they flow, and into what sea.

c. Mention the Lakes in the British Possessions, in the North of the United States, in Guatemala.

d. Mention the rivers in British America, in the United States, in Mexico, in Guatemala.

e. Mention in what countries the following rivers lie, and what is their course:— St. Lawrence, Mississippi, Ohio, Mackenzie, Arkansas, Illinois, Columbia, Rio del Norte, Rio Colorado, Missouri, Red River, Coppermine.

Lesson 47. Miscellaneous Exercises.—*a.* Where are the West Indian islands situated? What islands lie to the East of N. America? to the West, to the North? What is the name of the south-west Cape of Greenland?

b. Between what oceans does America lie? Name the chief cities in the British Possessions—in the United States. When, and by whom was America discovered? What country is to the east of Baffin's Bay? What countries are to the east and south of Hudson's Bay? What countries belonging to Britain are to the south-east of the river St. Lawrence? What is the peninsula called which projects from the southern United States into the Gulf of Mexico?

c. What bays lie to the north of North America? Where is the Gulf of California? Of what river is the Ohio a branch? What are the names of the lakes which form one large inland sea to the south of Canada? Which is the largest river in North America? Describe its rise and course, and where it falls into the sea. Where does the Mississippi empty itself? What rivers are to the west of North America?

SOUTH AMERICA.

Lessons 48, 49.—78. Length, about 4660 miles; Breadth, about 3160 miles.

79. Superficial Area, about 7,000,000 square miles. Population, about 14½ millions.

80. Boundaries.—On the *North*, by the Isthmus of Panama, and the Caribbe'an Sea; *East*, by the Atlantic; *South*, by the Southern Ocean; and *West*, by the Pacific Ocean.

| 81. <i>Countries.</i> | <i>Capitals.</i> | <i>Name of the Inhabitants.</i> |
|-------------------------------------|--|---------------------------------|
| 1. Colom'bia, which is divided into | | |
| { 1. New Granada, | { <i>St. Fé de Bogo'ta,*</i> Po- | } Colombians. |
| | payan, Carthagená, | |
| { 2. Venezuela, | { Carac'cas, Maraca'ibo, | |
| | Cuma'na, | |
| { 3. Equadór or Quito, | { <i>Quito</i> , Guayaquil, | } |
| | Cuen'ca, | |
| 2. Guiana, which is divided into | | |
| { 1. British Guia'na, | George Town. | |
| { 2. Dutch ditto, | Paramar'ibo. | |
| { 3. French ditto, | Cayen'ne. | |
| 3. Brazil', | { <i>Rio Janeiro</i> , Bahía or | } Brasilians. |
| | <i>St. Salvador</i> , Per- | |
| | nambuc'o, Maranhã, | |
| | Para. | } |
| 4. Peru', | { <i>Lima</i> , Callao, Cuzco, | |
| | Truxillo, | } Peruvians. |
| 5. Bolí'via or Upper Peru, | { <i>La Plata</i> , LaPaz, Poto'si, Bolivians. | |
| 6. Para'guay, | Assumption, | Paraguans. |
| 7. La Pla'ta, | Buenos Ayres, | |
| 8. Banda Oriental, | Mon'te Vid'eo. | |
| 9. Chill', | <i>Santiago</i> , Valparaiso, | Chillians. |
| 10. Patago'nia, | Port Desire, | Patagonians. |

* The city first given is the capital.

Lesson 50.—82. CHIEF ISLANDS.—*Margarit'a*, on the north;—*Falk'land Isles*, on the south-east;—*Terra del Fue'go*, on the south;—*Chiloe* and *Juan Fernandez*, on the west of Chili;—*Galapa'gos*, on the west of Colombia.

83. ISTHMUS.—*Pana'ma* or *Da'rien*, joining North and South America.

84. CAPEs.—Capes *St. Roque* and *Frio*, on the coast of Brazil;—*Antonio*, east of La Plata;—*Horn*, on the south of Terra del Fuego;—*Blanco*, north-west of Peru.

85. MOUNTAINS.—*Andes* or *Cordill'eras*, on the west of South America;—*Parime'* Mountains between Colombia and Guiana;—*Mountains of Brazil*.

Lesson 51.—86. GULFS, BAYS, STRAITS.—Gulfs of *Dárien* and *Maracai'bo*, on the coast of Colombia;—*All Saints' Bay*, in Brazil;—*Straits of Magell'an*, between Patagonia and Terra del Fuego;—*Straits of Le Maire*, between Terra del Fuego and Staten Island;—*Gulf of Guayaquil*, and *Bay of Pana'ma*, on the west of Colombia.

87. LAKES.—*Maracai'bo*, in Colombia;—*Titica'ca*, in Bolivia.

88. RIVERS.—The *Magdale'na* and *Orino'co*, in Colombia;—*Essequi'bo*, in Guiana;—the *Am'azon* or *Mar'anon*, *Madei'ra*, and *Francis'co*, in Brazil;—the *La Plata*, with its branches, *Para'guay*, *Para'na*, *Rio Grande*, *Uru'guay*, in La Plata;—*Colora'do*, also in La Plata.

Exercises.

Exercises adapted to Lesson 48.—a. Draw the Map of South America, inserting the Countries and Capitals.

b. Read the whole Summary two or three times, particularly attending to the just pronunciation of the words.

Exercises adapted to Lesson 49.—a. Complete drawing the map.

b. Repeat the Length, Breadth, Superficial Area, Boundaries, Countries, Capitals, and Inhabitants of S. America.

c. Point out the *Boundaries* of the quarter. Then go round the *Coast*, and mention all the seas and straits through which you must pass. Repeat and reverse this process till it can be done backwards and forwards with ease.

d. Next point out the *Boundaries* of each *Country*, till they can be pointed out rapidly on the map, either from E. to W. or from W. to E. Afterwards mention the *Boundaries* without map, or on a *Blank Map*.

e. Point out on the map, the *Latitude* and *Longitude* of Bogota, Caraccas, Maracaibo, Quito, George Town, Paramaribo, Rio Janeiro, Lima, Buenos Ayres, Santiago.

f. Mention the *Capital* of New Granada, Venezuela, Equador, British Guiana, Dutch Guiana, French Guiana, Brazil, Peru, Bolivia, Paraguay, La Plata, Banda Oriental, Chili, Patagonia.

g. Mention of what *Countries* the following are the capitals—Quito, George Town, Paramaribo, Bogota, Caraccas, Cayenne, Santiago, Monte Video, Buenos Ayres, Assumption, La Plata, Lima, Rio Janeiro, Guayaquil, Cumana, Popayan, Bahia, Callao, Potosi, Valparaiso.

Exercises adapted to Lesson 50.—a. Repeat the *Chief Islands, Isthmus, Capes, Mountains* of South America.

b. Point all these out on the map; and then on a *Blank Map*.

c. Mention in what sea the islands lie, and to what country they belong. Mention which islands lie in the Atlantic, which in the Pacific. Which islands belong to Colombia? to Chili? to England? Where are Juan Fernandez? Margarita, Terra del Fuego, Falkland Islands, Chiloe, Galapagos?

d. Point out the Isthmus of Darien.

e. Commence at the North and point out the *Capes* in the order of their occurrence on the map. Where is Cape St. Roque? Frío, Antonio, Horn, Blanco? What capes lie on the east of Brazil? on the south of Terra del Fuego, on the west of Peru, on the east of La Plata?

f. Trace the course of the *Mountains*. Where are the Andes? the Parime Mountains? What mountains stretch from North to South America?

Exercises adapted to Lesson 51.—a. Repeat the *Gulfs, Bays, Straits, Lakes and Rivers* of South America. — b. Point these out on the map, and then on a *Blank Map*.

c. In going round the Quarter, mention through what seas, gulfs, bays, or straits you would pass. What seas or gulfs are to the north of South America? to the east, to the south, to the west? What seas or gulfs wash the coast of Brazil? of Chili, of Peru, of Colombia, of Patagonia, of Guiana, of La Plata, of Bolivia? Where is the gulf of Darien? of Maracaibo, All Saints' Bay, Straits of Magellan, of Le Maire, Gulf of Guayaquil, Bay of Panama?

d. Mention where the rivers rise, their course (N. E. S. or W.), through what countries they flow, and into what sea.

e. Mention the rivers in Colombia, in Peru, in Brazil, in La Plata, in Chili, in Bolivia, in Guiana, in Patagonia.

f. Mention in what countries the following rivers lie, and what is their course :— Magdalena, Orinoco, Essequibo, Amazon, Madeira, Francisco, La Plata, Paraguay, Parana, Rio Grande, Uruguay, Colorado.

Lesson 52. Miscellaneous Exercises. — a. Name the islands in the N. of S. America. Where are Terra del Fuego and Juan Fernandez? Where are the Gallipago isles? Which is larger, Juan Fernandez or Chiloe?

b. What countries in S. America lie to the North of the Equator? What countries lie on the western coast, and what are the chief towns? What countries are in the south of S. America? What country approaches the nearest to Africa?

c. Into what ocean does the Amazon flow? the Orinoco? Which is the largest river in S. America? On what river is Buenos Ayres? On what river is Assumption? What rivers run into the Pacific?

THE WEST INDIA ISLANDS.

Lessons 53, 54. — 89. The West India Islands are situated at the entrance of the Gulf of Mexico, between North and South America. They contain about 72,500 square miles, and a population of about 3,000,000, of whom 630,000 are whites, 470,000 creoles and other mixed races, and the rest negroes.

The following Table exhibits the names, areas, population, and chief towns of the principal islands, with the governing powers to which they belong.

| Islands. | Sq. Miles. | Pop. | Capitals. |
|---------------------|------------|---------|----------------------------|
| <i>British.</i> | | | |
| Anegáda - - | 50 | 250 | |
| Anguil'la - - | 90 | 3,000 | Anguil'la. |
| Antígua - - | 108 | 35,412 | John's Town. |
| Bahámas (the group) | 4440 | 18,580 | Nassau. |
| Barbádoes - - | 164 | 102,920 | Bridgetown. |
| Barbúda - - | 72 | 400 | |
| Crab - - - | 40 | | |
| Cayman - - | 60 | | |
| Culebra - - | 12 | | |
| Domin'ica - - | 275 | 18,830 | Roseau. |
| Gren'ada, &c. - | 150 | 27,000 | St. George. |
| Jamáica - - | 5520 | 348,844 | Spanish Town, Kingston. |
| Montser'rat - - | 47 | 7,660 | Plym'outh. |
| Nevis - - - | 20 | 11,422 | Charlestown. |
| Roatan - - - | 28 | | |
| St. Kitts - - | 68 | 25,272 | Basseterre. |
| St. Lucia - - | 275 | 18,150 | Castries. |
| St. Vincent - - | 121 | 27,120 | Kingstown. |

| Islands. | Sq. Miles. | Pop. | Capitals. |
|------------------------------------|------------|---------|----------------------------------|
| Tobágo - - | 120 | 14,900 | Scarborough. |
| Tortóla - - | 20 | 6,960 | Tortóla. |
| Trin'idad - - | 1970 | 45,280 | Port of Spain. |
| Virgin Gorda - | 15 | | |
| <i>Spanish.</i> | | | |
| Cúba - - - | 43,380 | 704,487 | Havan'nah. |
| Por'to Rico, or Pu- er'to Rico. | 3,865 | 59,086 | San Juan. |
| <i>French.</i> | | | |
| Deséada - - | 16 | 127,600 | Basseterre. |
| Gnadeloup'e - - | 534 | | |
| Mariegalandé - - | 60 | | |
| Les Saintes - - | 5 | | |
| Martinique - - | 290 | 116,030 | Fort Royal. |
| St. Martin, N. Part | 15 | 3,600 | |
| <i>Dutch.</i> | | | |
| Curaçóa - - | 375 | 12,000 | Williamstadt. |
| St. Eustátius - - | 10 | 13,500 | St. Eustátius. |
| Sába - - - | 20 | 4,500 | |
| St. Martin, S. Part | 10 | 3,300 | |
| <i>Danish.</i> | | | |
| Santa Cruz - - | 80 | 34,000 | Chris'tianstadt. |
| St. John - - | 70 | 3,000 | |
| St. Thomas - - | 50 | 7,000 | St. Thomas. |
| <i>Swedish.</i> | | | |
| St. Bartholomew - | 25 | 15,000 | Gustávia. |
| <i>I. dependent.</i> | | | |
| Haiti, or St. Domin'go | 29,400 | 600,000 | Port au Prince, St. Domin'go. |

The preceding islands are frequently divided into six principal groups; namely,—1. The *Bahamas*, including Bahama, New Providence, St. Salvador.

2. The *Great Antilles*, including Cuba, Jamaica, Haiti, Porto Rico.

3. The *Little Antilles*, comprising Curaçoa, Bonaire, Oruba.

4. The *Virgin Isles*, comprising St. Cruz, St. Thomas, St. John, Tortola, Virgin Gorda, Anegada.

5. The *Leeward Islands*, comprising Anguilla, St. Kitt's, Barbuda, Antigua, Montserrat, Nevis, Dominica, St. Martin, Saba, St. Eustatius, St. Bartholomew, Guadeloupe, Deseada, Mariegalante.

6. The *Windward Islands*, including St. Lucia, St. Vincent, Grenada, Barbadoes, Tobago, Trinidad, Martinique.

The principal Mountains in these Islands are the *Blue Mountains* in Jamaica;—*Copper Mountains* in Cuba;—*Volcano of Morne Garon* in St. Vincent.

Exercises.

Exercises adapted to Lesson 53.—*a.* Draw the Map of the West India Islands.

b. Repeat the *Islands* belonging to England and the *Capitals*.

c. Point these out on the map, and then on a *Blank Map*.

d. Where are the West India islands situated? What is their area? their population?

Exercises adapted to Lesson 54.—*a.* Repeat the Spanish Islands, the French, the Dutch, the Danish, the Swedish, Independent.

b. To whom does Santa Cruz belong? St. Bartholomew, Saba, Guadeloupe, St. Martin (north part), Haiti, Barbadoes, Dominica, Jamaica, St. Thomas, Deseada, Cuba, Antigua, Tobago, Martinique, Bahamas?

c. Mention the *Mountains*.

AUSTRALASIA.

Lesson 55.—90. AUSTRALASIA is a term applied to several large Islands occupying the western parts of the Pacific, and extending southward from eastern Asia. The principal are the following.

1. *Australia* or New Holland, belonging to England (which is about 2400 miles from E. to W. and 1700 from N. to S.), is thus divided,

Divisions.

Capitals.

- | | |
|--|-----------------------|
| 1. New South Wales or Eastern Australia, | } SYDNEY, Paramat'ta. |
| 2. Western Australia, comprising Swan River & King George's Sound, | |
| 3. South Australia, | Adelaide. |
| 4. North Australia, | Victoria. |
2. Van Diemen's Land, called also, *Tasmania*, 210 miles by 150, belongs to England, } HOBART TOWN, Launceston.
 3. New Zealand, consisting of two large Islands and one small one, has been lately colonised by England, and *Auckland* made the seat of Government. Area, about 86,000 sq. miles.
 4. Papua or New Guinea, above 1000 miles long by 500 broad.
 5. New Britain, New Ireland, and the Solomon Isles.
 6. New Caledonia.
 7. New Hebrides.

POLYNESIA.

Lesson 56.—91. POLYNESIA, or "The Many Isles," is the name appropriated to numerous groups of Islands.

with which the Pacific Ocean is studded. The principal are—

1. The Society Islands, the principal of which is Otaheite or Tahiti.
2. The Friendly Islands, the Feejee Islands, and the Navigators' Islands.
3. The Marquésas.
4. The Sandwich Islands, the principal of which is Owyhee.
5. The Carolines, the principal of which are Hogolen and Yap.
6. The Pelew Islands.
7. The Ladrone or Marianne Islands, the principal of which are Guam and Tinian.

Exercises.

Adapted to Lesson 55.—a. Draw the map of Australasia.

b. Repeat the summary: point out all the islands on the map, and then on a Blank Map.

c. Mention the Capital of New South Wales, of Western Australia, of South Australia, of North Australia, of Tasmania, of New Zealand. What are the length and breadth of Australia? of Tasmania, Papua? What is the area of New Zealand? Which islands lie in the North? in the South, in the East, in the West?

Lesson 56. Exercises on Polynesia.—a. Draw the map of Polynesia.

b. Repeat the summary: point out the islands on the map, and then on a Blank Map. Mention which islands lie on the North, East, South, West.

PROGRESSIVE GEOGRAPHY.

COURSE III.

92. PRODUCTIONS OF THE EARTH, AND THE HUMAN SPECIES.

Lesson 57. — All natural productions are arranged under three grand classes, called *kingdoms*;—1. The *mineral*;—2. The *vegetable*;—and 3. The *animal* kingdom. The mineral kingdom contains, 1. all earths and stones;—2. mineral combustibles;—3. salts;—and 4. metals.

The vegetable kingdom includes all trees, shrubs, and plants, whether in the ocean or on the land; hence we speak of *marine* and *terrestrial* vegetables.

The animal kingdom contains all living creatures; as, 1. quadrupeds;—2. bipeds;—3. fowls;—4. fish;—5. reptiles;—6. insects;—7. worms.

Man, the chief of the world, is, on earth, the noblest of all God's creatures. The faculties of reason and speech distinguish him as lord of the creation, and his progressive improvement distinguishes his pre-eminence above all other animals.

The *Human Family* is usually divided into five great branches or varieties, namely,

1. The *Caucasian* inhabiting Turkey, Arabia, Persia, part of Tartary, Afghanistan, and Hindostan in Asia; Egypt and Abyssinia in Africa; and the whole of Europe, with their descendants in America. The Caucasian variety derives its name from the group of mountains between the Caspian and Black Seas, as this region is supposed to be not far distant from the cradle of mankind. Its individuals are characterised by a white skin (but varied according to climate), copious, soft, flowing hair, ample beard, oval face, expanded forehead, narrow nose, and small mouth.

2. The *Mongolian* variety occupies the north and central parts of Asia, China, Japan, Birmah, Annam, Siam, Cochin-China, and the

Esquimaux and Laplanders. In the Mongolian, the skin is yellow or olive, the head almost square, the forehead low and narrow, the face large and flat, nose small and flat, mouth wide, lips thick, and cheek bones prominent.

3. The *Ethiopian* or *Negro* race comprises nearly all Africa with the exception of Egypt, Abyssinia, and the northern coasts. In the Negro race, the skin is black, the hair short, black, and woolly, the head narrow and compressed at the sides, the forehead low and retreating, the cheek bones very prominent, jaws projecting, nose broad and flat, and lips very thick.

4. The *Malay* race includes the natives of Malacca, Ceylon, the Asiatic Islands, New Zealand, and Polynesia. In the Malay, the skin varies from a light tawny to a deep brown; hair black and abundant; head rather narrow; bones large and prominent; and nose full and broad towards the lips.

5. The *Indian* or *American* race comprises all the native American tribes, except the Esquimaux. The colour of the skin is reddish; the hair black, straight, and strong; beard small; face and skull similar to the Mongolian, but the former not so flattened; eyes sunk; forehead low; the nose and other features rather prominent.

Exercises adapted to Lesson 57.—How are natural productions arranged? Of what does the mineral kingdom consist? What does the vegetable kingdom include? the animal kingdom? Describe *Man*. Describe the Caucasian Family, the Mongolian, the Ethiopic, the Malay, the Indian or American.

93. DIFFERENT RELIGIONS.

Lesson 58.—The four prevailing religions of the world are the *Christian, Jewish, Mahometan, and Pagan*.

1. The *Christians* are those persons who believe in Jesus Christ as the Saviour. There are three great divisions of Christians—Catholic, Greek, and Protestant Christians—each having peculiar doctrines and modes of worship. A number of Christians adhering to the same opinions and forms of worship is called a *church*.

Those Christians who profess submission to the Pope, are called *Roman Catholics*. Those who have separated from that church, are called *Protestants* or *Reformed*. From the two most eminent reformers, *Luther* and *Calvin*, those who embrace the opinions of the former are called *Lutherans*; of the latter, *Calvinists*. Christians

who renounce the authority of the Roman Pontiff and obey the Patriarch of Constantinople, are said to be of the *Greek Church*.

The doctrines of the *Church of England* are much the same as those of Calvin, but its discipline and form of worship are different. The Church of England maintains a diversity of rank among its pastors, the chief of whom are called bishops and archbishops; whence this form of church government is termed *Episcopacy*, *Prelacy*, or *Hierarchy*. The Greek and Romish Churches have likewise bishops, &c. The Calvinists hold an equality of rank among the ministers of religion, whom they also call *Presbyters*; whence in Scotland, because the church is governed by meetings called presbyteries (consisting of ministers and lay-members, termed Ruling Elders), the national religion is called *Presbyterian*.

That religion which is sanctioned by law, and its teachers supported by the public, is called the *Established Religion*, or the *Established Church*. Those who differ from it are called *Dissenters*, *Nonconformists*, *Dissidents*, *Seceders*, *Sectaries*, &c. If such are allowed openly to profess their religion, they are said to be *tolerated*.

Those who deny the validity of infant baptism are called *Anabaptists*. Those who assert that there is no authority in scripture for a national established religion, are called *Independents*. Those who adhere to the doctrines, though not to the discipline of the established church, are called *Orthodox*; those who do not, *Heterodox*. Those who differ from the established belief concerning the divinity of our Saviour, were in ancient times called *Arians*, from Arius, a priest of Alexandria in Egypt, who died A. D. 336; and in modern times *Socinians*, from Socinus, a native of Sienna in Italy, who died in Poland, A. D. 1604, the latter differing in several particulars from the former. The *Arminians*, so called from James Ar-

minius, a Dutch divine, who died A. D. 1609, deny the doctrine of predestination.

2. The *Jews* are a people scattered among all nations. They believe in the Old Testament only, and expect a Saviour yet to come.

3. *Mahometans* are those who believe in Mahomet, an impostor in Arabia, who lived 600 years after Christ, and pretended to be inspired. He forbade idolatry and the worship of many gods; but he allowed some crimes, and promised the faithful a sensual paradise hereafter.

4. *Pagans* are those who believe in many false gods, and worship the sun, stars, rivers, and even beasts, insects, and idols of wood and stone. Some of them believe in a Supreme Being, but acknowledge many inferior beings. Pagans often torture themselves, destroy their children, and practise other cruel and wicked rites, to please their gods, and obtain forgiveness of their sins.

Exercises adapted to Lesson 58.—Mention the four prevailing religions. Describe the Christians—the various divisions of Christians. What is meant by a *Church*? Describe the Roman Catholics, Protestants, Lutherans, Calvinists, Greek Church. Describe the Church of England. What are the principal pastors of the Church of England called? What is meant by *Episcopacy*, &c.? What other churches have bishops? How do the Calvinists regard their pastors? What are Presbyters? Why is the Church of Scotland called *Presbyterian*? Explain the terms *Established Church*, *Dissenters*, *Tolerated*, *Anabaptists*, *Independents*, *Orthodox*, *Heterodox*, *Arians*, *Socinians*, *Arminians*. Who was Arius? Socinus? Arminius?

Who are the Jews? the Mahometans? Who was Mahomet? What did he forbid? what did he allow? Who are Pagans?

94. SOCIETY AND FORMS OF GOVERNMENT.

Lesson 59.—*a.* Savage tribes have little connection among themselves, and seldom any laws or government. Nations united in a body, frame and adopt laws and a *form of government*, to which every individual submits for the general good of the community.

b. A *State* is a body of people connected by the same

government, and yielding obedience to the same general laws. That part of the earth which they possess is called the *territory* of that state, and the body of inhabitants the *people*.

Obs. The members of some states are free, enjoying equal rights and privileges, and are subject to the supreme law alone; as in the *United States of America*. In other countries, a difference of right prevails, and some are *Slaves* or *Vassals*, some *Commons* or *Citizens*, and some few are called *Nobles*, enjoying peculiar privileges.

c. The *Origin* of all states is traced either to force or conquest, when the majority are compelled to yield to the will of a few, or of one man; or it springs from a social compact by which a *Constitution*, that is, the fundamental laws, is fixed for the government of the state, and the welfare of individuals.

d. The power of governing a state is called the *Sovereignty*, and the person who exercises it, the *Sovereign*. The supreme or sovereign power consists of three parts:—1. The *legislative*, which enacts laws; 2. The *judicial*, which determines the application of the law to individual cases; and 3. The *executive*, which puts the law in execution.

e. The particular manner in which the sovereignty is exercised, is called the *form of government*.

f. A *monarchy* is that state in which the supreme power is vested in one person, and it may be either *arbitrary* or *limited*, *hereditary* or *elective*. When the monarch has the exercise of the supreme power without control, when his will is the law, the state is called an *arbitrary* or *despotic monarchy*; as, Russia, Turkey, and many States of Asia.

g. That state, wherein the monarch has only a part of the supreme power in common with some of his subjects

(as the Nobility, Clergy, and Commons), and is bound to observe the fundamental laws, or constitution of the kingdom, is called a *limited monarchy*.

Note. The subjects having a share in the government, are named *peers, estates, representatives, &c.*, and their assembly is called a *diet, a parliament, &c.* *Great Britain, Sweden, &c.* are limited monarchies.

h. Hereditary Monarchy descends by inheritance to a son, or a relation of the same family. *Denmark, Great Britain, &c.* are hereditary monarchies.

i. In an Elective Monarchy the chief magistrate is chosen by certain electors, on the death or abdication of his predecessor. Such, formerly, were *Poland* and the *German Empire*.

j. A Republic is that state in which the supreme power is shared by many; and it may either be an *aristocracy*, or a *democracy*.

k. An Aristocracy is a republican state, wherein the supreme power is consigned to the *nobles*, and when *very few*, it is called *Oligarchy*. *Venice* and *Genoa* were once of this class.

l. A Democracy is a republican government wherein the supreme power is placed in the hands of rulers chosen *by* and from the whole body of the people, or by their representatives assembled in a congress or national assembly, as the *United States of America*, which elect their *President* every four years.

m. Political Liberty is enjoyed in various degrees, according to the modification of the government, or the constitution of the state.

Note. In Britain, *monarchy, aristocracy, and democracy* are admirably blended; and the powers of the *King, the Lords, and the Commons* have been modified so as to form a reciprocal check on one another; and, therefore, a safeguard against oppression. *Aristocracy and Democracy* are blended in the *Swiss States*.

Exercises.

Exercises adapted to Lesson 59. — Describe the condition of savage tribes, the advantages of a *form of government*. Explain the terms *a state*, *territory*, the *people*. State the difference existing between the members of various states. What is the origin of all states? Explain the terms *constitution*, *sovereignty*, *sovereign*, *legislative*, *judicial*, *executive*, form of government, *monarchy*, *despotic monarchy*, (give examples), *limited monarchy*, *peers*, *estates*, &c. *parliament*, (give examples of limited monarchies), *hereditary monarchy* (give examples), *elective monarchy* (give examples), a *republic*, an *aristocracy*, *oligarchy*, (mention instances), a *democracy* (give instances). How is political liberty enjoyed? Describe the *British* constitution — that of the *Swiss*.

LESSONS 60, 61, 62. — 95. — SUMMARY OF EUROPE.

| STATES. | Lang. | Brea. | Extent in Square Miles. | Population. | Chief Cities. | Religion. | Government. |
|---------------------|-------|--------|-------------------------|-------------|-----------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| England & Wales, | 360 | 500 | 57,812 | 16,035,804 | London, | Prof. Episcopacy, | Limited Monarchy. |
| Scotland, | 260 | 150 | 29,600 | 2,620,610 | Edinburgh, | Presbyterianism, | |
| Ireland, | 280 | 180 | 31,874 | 8,350,000 | Dublin, | Protestant and Catholic, | |
| Sweden, | 250 | 950 to | 170,940 | 3,110,000 | Stockholm, | Lutheran, | Limited Monarchy. |
| Norway, | 1150 | 500 | 122,460 | 1,200,000 | Christiania, | Lutheran, | |
| Denmark, | 300 | 175 | 29,680 | 2,096,000 | Copenhagen, | Lutheran, | Monarchy. |
| Holland, | 160 | 110 | 15,598 | 3,000,000 | Amsterdam, | Calvinist, | Limited Monarchy. |
| Belgium, | 160 | 110 | 15,500 | 4,250,000 | Brussels, | Roman Catholic, | Limited Monarchy. |
| France, | 600 | 580 | 904,000 | 34,240,000 | Paris, | Roman Catholic, | Republic. |
| Spain, | 600 | 530 | 182,000 | 19,286,000 | Madrid, | Roman Catholic, | Limited Monarchy. |
| Portugal, | 350 | 140 | 26,500 | 3,550,000 | Lisbon, | Roman Catholic, | Monarchy. |
| Switzerland, | 200 | 130 | 15,250 | 2,184,000 | Berne, | Protestant and Catholic, | Federal Republic. |
| Sardin. Dom. | | | 98,830 | 2,500,000 | Turin, | Roman Catholic, | Monarchy. |
| Austrian Italy, | | | 18,000 | 4,500,000 | Milan, | Roman Catholic, | Monarchy. |
| Papal States, | | | 2,080 | 455,000 | Rome, | Roman Catholic, | Monarchy. |
| Italy, | | | 2,080 | 410,000 | Modena, Massa, | Roman Catholic, | Monarchy. |
| Lucca, | | | 430 | 155,000 | Lucca, | Roman Catholic, | Monarchy. |
| Monaco, | | | 28 | 7,000 | Monaco, | Roman Catholic, | Monarchy. |
| Tuscany, | | | 32 | 7,500 | San Marino, | Roman Catholic, | Monarchy. |
| Papal States, | | | 7,686 | 1,456,000 | Florence, | Roman Catholic, | Monarchy. |
| Naples, | | | 17,200 | 2,590,000 | Naples, | Roman Catholic, | Monarchy. |
| Sicily, | | | 42,000 | 7,975,000 | Palermo, | Roman Catholic, | Monarchy. |
| Turkey, | 450 | 420 | 910,000 | 9,500,000 | Constantinople, | Mahometanism, | Despotic. |
| Greece, | 170 | 150 | 17,900 | 925,000 | Athens, | Greek Church, | Limited Monarchy. |
| Russia, | 1700 | 1800 | 2,000,000 | 52,000,000 | Petersburg, | Greek Church, | Despotic. |
| Prussia, | 740 | 80 to | 107,900 | 14,156,000 | Berlin, | Lutheran and Catholic, | Monarchy. |
| Austria, | 860 | 450 | 258,000 | 36,550,000 | Vienna, | Roman Catholic, | Monarchy. |
| Havaria, | | | 99,637 | 4,315,000 | Munich, | Roman Catholic, | Limited Monarchy. |
| Wurzburg, | | | 7,628 | 1,692,655 | Stuttgart, | Lutheran, | Limited Monarchy. |
| Hannover, | | | 14,760 | 1,685,283 | Hannover, | Lutheran, | Monarchy. |
| Saxony, | | | 5,772 | 1,692,114 | Carlsruhe, | Catholic and Protestant, | Limited Monarchy. |
| Baden, | | | 5,915 | 1,261,000 | Carlsruhe, | Catholic and Protestant, | Limited Monarchy. |
| Cragow, | | | 488 | 251,462 | Cragow, | Catholic, | Republic. |
| Andorre (in Spain), | | | 200 | 7,000 | Andorre, | Catholic, | Republic. |

Note.—Great Britain, France, Russia, Austria, and Prussia, are called the "Five Great Powers of Europe."

Spain, Sweden, and Turkey, are second-rate powers.

Holland, Belgium, Portugal, Naples, Bavaria, Sardinia, Denmark, Saxony, Wyr-

temburg, and the remainder are fourth-rate powers.

REMARKS ON EUROPE.

Lesson 63. — Europe is the smallest in *extent* of the four great continents, but the most important of all for arts, sciences, political influence, and civilisation.

The *surface of Europe* is much diversified. Though its mountains do not reach that stupendous height, nor stretch in such unbroken chains, as those of Asia and America; yet we may clearly trace two highlands, the northern and the southern, and an intermediate lowland. The southern highland comprises the most elevated mountains of the continent, the Alps and the Pyrenees, connected together by the low chain of the Cevennes. North of this range, the great European lowland comprises the greater part of France, the south of England, the Netherlands, Northern Germany, all Poland, and the greater part of Russia. In the extreme north of Europe, the mountainous character again prevails. The following are the most noted mountains, with their respective heights, — those marked with (*) are volcanoes: —

| Mountain. | Situation. | Country. | Feet above the Sea. |
|---------------------------|------------|--------------|---------------------|
| 1. Mont Blanc, | Alps, | Savoy, | 15,668. |
| 2. Monte Rosa, | Alps, | Switzerland, | 15,527. |
| 3. Schrekhorn, | Alps, | Switzerland, | 13,310. |
| 4. Simplon. | Alps, | Switzerland, | 11,542. |
| 5. Mont Perdu, | Pyrenees, | France, | 11,168. |
| 6. *Etna, | — | Sicily, | 10,870. |
| 7. St. Gothard, | Alps, | Switzerland, | 10,605. |
| 8. Monte Corno, | Apennines, | Italy, | 9,523. |
| 9. Olympus. | — | Turkey, | 6,504. |
| 10. Parnassus, | — | Greece, | 5,750. |
| 11. *Hecla, | — | Iceland, | 5,110. |
| 12. Ben Nevis, | — | Scotland, | 4,370. |
| 13. Ben Macdhuil, | Grampians, | Scotland, | 4,362. |
| 14. Cairngorm, | Grampians, | Scotland, | 4,080. |
| 15. *Vesuvius, | — | Naples, | 3,932. |
| 16. Snowdon, | — | Wales, | 3,571. |
| 17. Cader Idris, | — | Wales, | 3,550. |
| 18. Magillicuddy's Reeks, | — | Ireland, | 3,412. |
| 19. Helvellyn, | — | England, | 3,313. |
| 20. Ben Lomond, | Grampians, | Scotland, | 3,262. |
| 21. Skiddaw, | — | England, | 3,022. |

Rivers. — Though Europe does not present the grand rivers which characterise the greater continents, it is, on the whole, happily and commodiously watered. Almost every part of it enjoys the benefit of river communication; it is neither overspread by the dreary swamps of America, nor the sandy deserts which render uninhabitable so great a part of Asia and Africa. The principal rivers are the following: —

| Name. | Country. | Termination. | Length in Miles. |
|-------------------|-------------------|--------------------|---------------------|
| 1. Volga, | Russia, | Caspian Sea, | 2,040. |
| 2. Danube, | Germany, &c. | Black Sea, | 1,800. |
| 3. Dnieper, | Russia, | Black Sea, | 1,150. |
| 4. Don, | Russia, | Sea of Azof, | 1,020. |
| 5. Rhine, | Germany, &c. | North Sea, | 830. |
| 6. Dwina, | Russia, | White Sea, | 750. |
| 7. Elbe, | Germany, | North Sea, | 715. |
| 8. Dniester, | Russia, | Black Sea, | 700. |
| 9. Vistula, | Poland, &c. | Baltic Sea, | 650. |
| 10. Loire, | France, | Bay of Biscay, | 630. |
| 11. Oder, | Prussia, | Baltic Sea, | 580. |
| 12. Tagus, | Spain & Portugal, | Atlantic Ocean, | 550. |
| 13. Rhone, | France, &c. | Mediterranean Sea, | 540. |
| 14. Guadiana, | Spain, | Gulf of Cadiz, | 460. |
| 15. Douro, | Spain & Portugal, | Atlantic, | 455. |
| 16. Seine, | France, | English Channel, | 450. |
| 17. Po, | Italy, | Adriatic Sea, | 410. |
| 18. Ebro, | Spain, | Mediterranean, | 400. |
| 19. Garonne, | France, | Bay of Biscay, | 400. |
| 20. Guadalquivir, | Spain, | Gulf of Cadiz, | 300. |
| 21. Thames, | England, | North Sea, | 210. |
| 22. Severn, | England, | Bristol Channel, | 210. |
| 23. Tiber, | Italy, | Mediterranean, | 210. |
| 24. Shannon, | Ireland. | Atlantic, | 200. |

Lesson 64. — The Soil of Europe does not indeed possess that luxuriance of vegetation which adorns the equatorial regions of Asia and America; but the most substantial and most agreeable articles of human diet, are nowhere produced on so great a scale, or in such high perfection. Grain, of one description or other, is raised over its whole surface, excepting its extreme north, and wines throughout all its southern kingdoms. The cultivation of the soil is carried on with much greater diligence than in any countries except in the south-east of Asia; while in science, skill, and the extent of capital employed upon it, European agriculture is quite unrivalled.

The Climate. — Situated within the temperate zone (except a small part of Norway, Sweden, and Russia) its climate is more agreeable, and better adapted to the health and vigour of the human frame; than that of any other portion of the globe of equal extent.

In *Commerce and Manufacturing Industry*, Europe far surpasses all the other continents.

The People of Europe are chiefly divided into three great races, differing in languages, political situation, and habits of life. These are, 1st. The *Slavonian*, who occupy the eastern region of Europe, — namely, Russia, Poland, Lithuania, and Croatia. 2nd. The *Teutonic*, occupying the centre and north of Europe, — as Germany, Norway, Sweden, Denmark, the Netherlands, and Great Britain. 3rd. The *Romish*, principally occupying France, Italy, Spain, and Portugal. To these may be added the *Celtic*, who have peopled part of Ireland, the Highlands of Scotland, Wales, Brittany, and the North of Spain.

The Religion of Europe is almost entirely Christian. The only exceptions are a few pagans in the North, the Mahometans in Turkey, and the Jews, who are nowhere fully identified with the body of

the people. The Christians of Europe are divided into three great churches—the Greek, the Roman Catholic, and the Protestant.

The *Greek or Eastern church*, which was that of the Constantinopolitan empire, was severed from the Romish by the great schism in the ninth century. It is still professed by the modern Greeks, is the established religion of Russia, and has many votaries in Hungary and its appendant territories.

The *Roman Catholic Religion*, which reigned so long with supreme sway over Europe, still embraces a numerical majority of its people. In Italy, Spain, Portugal, Austria, and France, it is dominant, and almost exclusive. Many of the smaller states of Germany, and several of the Cantons of Switzerland adhere to it. The greater part of Ireland and of Russian Poland continue attached to it, without regard to the opposite systems supported by the state. The absolute authority of the Pope, in matters of faith and worship, auricular confession, the prohibition of the Scriptures in the vulgar tongue, and a splendid ritual calculated to dazzle the eyes of the multitude, form the peculiar characteristics of the Roman Catholic system.

The *Protestant or Reformed Religion*, raised its standard early in the fifteenth century, and made rapid progress, especially in the north of Europe. It sought to purge Christianity from the superstitious observances which had enveloped it during many ages of darkness; to introduce a more spiritual and simple form of worship; to break up the monastic institutions; to deny human authority in matters of doctrine, and rest it solely on the foundation of Scripture. It is established in Great Britain, Holland, the north of Germany, Denmark, Norway, and Sweden, and prevails in some of the Swiss Cantons.

The *Political State of Europe* is peculiarly advantageous. In other quarters, either a turbulent anarchy prevails, or vast empires are subjected to the sway of a single despot. It is in this continent only that the secret has been found, of establishing a regular and constitutional liberty, in which the extremes of tyranny and democracy are equally avoided. Even the absolute monarchies are generally administered with mildness, according to legal forms, and afford to the bulk of the people a tolerable security of person and property.

Exercises.

Exercises adapted to Lesson 60.—*a.* Draw the map of Europe and colour the countries thus:—Monarchy *yellow*, limited monarchy, *blue*, despotism *red*. *b.* Roman Catholic countries marked with + R. C. Protestant Countries marked with + P. Greek Church marked + G. Mahometan marked M.

Summary of Europe.

Exercises adapted to Lesson 61.—Mention the length, breadth, extent in square miles, population, chief cities, religion, government, of *England and Wales, Scotland, Ireland, Sweden, Norway, Denmark, Holland, Belgium, France, Spain, Portugal, Switzerland, Sardinian Dominions, Austrian Italy, Parma, Modena and Massa, Lucca, Me-*

naco, Marino, Tuscany, Papal States, Naples and Sicily, Turkey, Greece, Russia, Prussia, Austria, Bavaria, Wirttemberg, Hanover, Saxony, Baden. Mention the five great powers, the second-rate powers, the third and fourth.

Exercises adapted to Lesson 62. — Mention the *boundaries* of the preceding countries, and the *latitude* and *longitude* of the chief cities. Mention the largest countries in extent, the next, the smallest. Mention those with a population above 8,000,000, those below that amount. Mention the countries which are Roman Catholic, Episcopalian, Lutheran, Presbyterian, Calvinist, Greek, Mahometan. Mention those that are despotic, monarchical, limited monarchy, federal republic.

Exercises adapted to Lesson 63. Remarks on Europe. — What is the relative extent of Europe? In what respects is it the most important? Describe its *surface*, its *mountains*. What does the southern highland comprise, the lowland? What is the character of the north? Mention the situation, country and height of the respective mountains. Point out or mention the situation of these mountains. Describe the nature of its *rivers*. In what respects does it surpass America and Africa? Mention the country, termination, and length of the different rivers. Trace the courses of the rivers. Tell which have a northern, eastern, western, or southern course.

Exercises adapted to Lesson 64. — Describe the *soil* of Europe, its productions, mode of cultivation, climate, commerce, industry. Mention the various classes of people of which Europe is composed. Mention what nations are peopled by the *Slavonian* race, the *Teutonic*, the *Romish*, the *Celtic*. What is the prevailing *religion* of Europe? Mention the exceptions to this. Describe the *Greek Church*, and mention by what nations professed. By what nations is the *Roman Catholic* religion professed? What form the peculiar characteristics of the Romish system? When did the *Protestant* religion raise its standard? State its object. In what countries is it established?

Describe the *political* state of Europe. Contrast it with the other continents. State its effects upon the absolute monarchies.

BRIEF NOTICES OF EACH COUNTRY.

Lesson 65.—LAPLAND AND FINLAND.

Lapland contains about 150,000 square miles ; but has a population of only 60,000.

The country is mountainous and barren ; and the *climate*, although intensely cold in winter, is very hot in summer. The sun is not seen by the inhabitants from November 17 to January 26, or two months ten days ; but in return for this privation, the sun shines constantly from May 15 to July 29, during which time there is an uninterrupted continuance of daylight. In the absence of the sun, the *Aurora Borealis*, which sheds a dim red light over the plains, enables the inhabitants to travel in their sledges along the frozen snow with safety. The reindeer, a very swift and hardy animal, supplies the place of the horse to the Laplander ; while its flesh and milk furnish him with food, and its skin with clothing.

The Laplanders are a very small race, rarely exceeding five feet in height. They live in low huts built of stones and turf, resembling a baker's oven in shape, with a hole in the top, to serve both for window and chimney. The Bible was translated into the language of Lapland about 100 years ago ; and the people, who are very simple and gentle in their manners, attend with respect to the instructions of the missionaries sent among them.

Finland, which joins Lapland, is in a much higher state of civilisation than that country. It is divided into twelve circles, has 1,350,000 inhabitants, and belongs to Russia. The former capital was *Abo* ; the present capital is *Helsingfors*.

Exercises.—*Lapland.*—Mention the square miles and population of Lapland. Mention its appearance, climate, length of days and nights in summer and winter. Of what advantage is the *Aurora Borealis* ? the reindeer ? Describe the Laplanders, their huts, their manners.

Describe *Finland*, its population, ancient and modern capital. To what country does it belong ?

Lesson 66.—NORWAY.

1. *Length*, about 1000 miles ; medium *breadth*, about 150 miles ; *Area*, about 122,460 square miles ; *Population*, 1,200,000 ; *Capital*, Christiana.

2. Its *divisions* are—1. Aggerhuus or Christiana, capital, CHRISTIANA; 2. Christiansand, chief town Christiansand; 3. Bergen, ch. Bergen; 4. Drontheim, ch. t. Drontheim; 5. Nordland; 6. Finmark, ch. t. Tromsøe.

3. Its *Islands* are those of Loffoden and Mageroe.

4. The chief *Rivers* are the Glommen, Drammen.

5. *Mountains*—Dov'refield, Langefield.

6. Norway is one of the most mountainous countries in Europe and exhibits all the peculiarities of bold and alpine scenery, interspersed with forests of immense extent. The *climate*, though severe in winter, is favourable to health and longevity.

7. The *soil* in general is barren, and the portion of arable ground so scanty as not to afford a supply for home consumption. The principal crops are rye, oats, potatoes, flax, and hemp. In many districts however, there is excellent pasturage.

8. The principal *commerce* is in exporting the produce of the country, as timber, metals, hides, and furs, in exchange for corn and other articles of food. The *fisheries* are very productive.

9. Norway contains mines of copper, iron, lead, and also of silver.

10. Norway was ceded to Sweden in 1814, but enjoys a free constitution.

11. The *religion* is Lutheran; and the Church episcopal.

12. Since its union with Sweden, Norway possesses a university and schools are established in every parish.

13. The Norwegians are a free, generous, and, though addicted to ardent liquors, are a virtuous people. Their *manners* are simple and interesting.

Exercises.—Mention the length, breadth, area, and population of Norway. Mention and point out on the map, its divisions, and the chief towns; the islands, rivers, and mountains.

Describe the *surface* of Norway—its *soil*—*crops*—*commerce*—*mines*—*government*—*religion*—*education*—*character*—and *manners*.

Lesson 67.—SWEDEN.

Length, about 1150 miles; *breadth*, from 200 to 400 miles; *Area*, 170,240 square miles; *Population*, 3,110,000; *Capital*, Stockholm.

2. Its *divisions* are—1. Norrland, ch. t. Tornea; 2. Sweden Proper, capital, STOCKHOLM; 3. Gothland, ch. t. Gottenburg.

3. *Islands*—Gothland, Oland.

4. *Rivers*—Gotha, Dahl, Tornea.

5. *Mountains* — Dovrefield.6. *Foreign Possessions* — *St. Bartholomew*, in the West Indies.

7. The *aspect* of Sweden in the north is very mountainous, covered with straggling forests of pine and birch. In the south, the country becomes more flat, and contains many verdant plains, and cultivated fields. With the exception of the northern parts, where the winter continues for five or six months, the *climate* of Sweden is much more favourable to health, than its northern position would seem to warrant. The summer is warm, but short; and the winter, though severe, is dry and equable.

8. The *soil* of Sweden is naturally poor. The most southern districts are beyond the limits of the temperate zone, in which alone the finer and more valuable kinds of grain, and the richer fruits, come to maturity. In the south, the cultivated products consist chiefly of rye, barley, oats, wheat, potatoes, pease, hemp, flax, madder, and hops; but, in the north, only oats, barley, and potatoes are cultivated. The forests cover about 98,000 square miles.

Before the year 1812, *agriculture* was in a backward state; since that time, however, improved processes have been introduced, so that Sweden is enabled to export corn to other countries.

9. The *manufactures* are chiefly domestic, the peasantry employing themselves, as winter employment, with nearly all the coarse woollens, linens, and cottons they require. There are, however, several woollen, linen, and cotton factories, and some sugar refineries.

The *commerce* of Sweden and Norway consists chiefly in the exportation of metals and timber, in exchange for manufactured goods, colonial produce, &c. The *fisheries* are very extensive. The *mineral* wealth of Norway and Sweden is extensive, and the produce, though diminished, is still very important, especially in iron and copper.

10. The *government* is a limited monarchy, hereditary in the male line, and restricted to the Lutheran creed. The legislative power is vested in the king and representative diet, consisting of four chambers; namely, nobles, clergy, burghers, and peasantry.

The *religion* is Lutheran, and the church episcopal, administered by 1 archbishop, 11 bishops, and about 3000 inferior clergy. All other religions are tolerated, but none but Lutherans are eligible to any employment under the state.

11. In Sweden there are upwards of 3000 elementary schools: in addition to the high schools or gymnasia in all the provincial capitals; and two universities, those of Upsal and Lund. At these universities, however, the discipline is far too lax to merit commendation. Attendance at the primary schools is not compulsory; but every adult must give proof of ability to read the Scriptures before he can exercise any act of majority.

12. The *national character* of the Swedes is generally painted under favourable colours, as honest, frank, brave, and even ceremoniously polite. In several districts, however, the vice of intoxication is very prevalent.

Exercises. — Mention the length, breadth, area, and population of Sweden. Mention and point out on the map the divisions and chief towns, also the islands, rivers, and mountains. Mention and point out the foreign possessions.

Describe the *aspect* of Sweden — the *climate* — *soil* — *agriculture* — *manufactures* — *commerce* — *fisheries* — *mines* — *government* — *religion* — *education* — and *national character*.

Lesson 68. — DENMARK.

1. *Length*, 300 miles; *breadth*, where broadest, about 175 miles; *Area*, 22,680 square miles; *Population*, 2,096,000; *Capital*, Copenhagen.

2, 3. *Divisions* — 1. Jutland Proper, or N. Jutland, ch. t. Aalborg; 2. Sleswick, or S. Jutland, ch. t. Sleswick; 3. Holstein, ch. t. Kiel; 4. Lauenburg, ch. t. Lauenburg; 5. The Islands (of Zealand, Funen, Laaland, &c.) cap. Copenhagen.

4. *River* — The Eyder.

5. *Mountains* — none.

6. *Foreign Possessions* — *Iceland*, and the *Faroe Isles*, in the North Atlantic; — in the West Indies, *St. Thomas*, *St. Croix*, and *St. John*; — in the East Indies, *Tranquebar* and *Serampore*; — in the Northern Ocean, *Greenland*; — in Africa, several Forts and Factories on the coast of *Guinea*.

7. The *surface* of Denmark is nearly flat; forming, with the exception of Holland, the lowest part of the great plain of Northern Germany. The islands, in particular, in many places, rise only a few feet above the level of the sea. The *climate* is humid, but temperate.

8. The *soil* in the south of continental Denmark is generally fertile and well cultivated; in the north, however, the land consists in a great measure of sand and marsh, but generally capable of some cultivation. The coasts present many tracts of great fertility.

The *productions* of the soil are chiefly oats, barley, beans, pease, and potatoes; wheat is but partially cultivated; flax, hemp, and tobacco, are also raised for home consumption. The rearing of cattle forms an extensive branch of industry. In Holstein and Sleswick, *agriculture* is carried on with skill and activity.

9. *Manufactures*, though much encouraged by government, are trifling, and afford no articles for export. The *commerce* consists almost entirely in the exportation of agricultural produce in exchange for foreign commodities. The *fisheries* are considerable.

10. The *government* is hereditary monarchy; formerly absolute, but now modified by representative assemblies having a consulting

voice. The *religion* is Lutheran, formerly exclusively so, but now granting toleration to all creeds.

11. *Education*, principally on the Lancasterian plan, is very widely diffused, there being very few persons who are unable to read and write. Besides the two universities of Copenhagen and Kiel, there are superior schools and academies in all the principal towns.

12. The Danes, in *character*, are represented as generally quiet and industrious, much resembling the Dutch. Their seamen have been distinguished for bravery.

13. *Iceland*, belonging to Denmark, is unimportant in a political point of view, but very interesting from its physical and moral aspect. It is 220 miles long by 210 broad, and contains 38,000 square miles. Naturally, it is one of the most dreary regions on the globe. Barley is the only grain that can be raised, and this only in patches; a few dwarf cabbages are also produced. The chief dependence of the inhabitants is on fish.

The inhabitants of Iceland exhibit a striking instance what moral principles can effect even in the most unfavourable outward condition. The extent to which knowledge is diffused in Iceland is scarcely credible. It is not uncommon to hear a youth quote a Greek or Latin author, and in almost every hut there is some person capable of conversing well upon subjects far above the understanding of persons of the same grade in other countries. "The instruction of his children indeed," observes a late traveller, "forms one of the stated occupations of the Icelanders; and while the little hut which he inhabits is almost buried in the snow, and while darkness and desolation are spread universally around, the light of an oil-lamp illumines the page from which he reads to his family the lessons of knowledge, religion, and virtue."

Exercises.—Mention the length, breadth, area, and population of *Denmark*. Mention and point out on the map the Divisions and Chief Towns, also the Islands, Rivers, and Mountains. Mention and point out the Foreign Possessions.

Describe the *surface* of Denmark—the *climate*—the *soil*—*productions*—and *agriculture*: the *manufactures*—*commerce*—*fisheries*—*government*—*religion*—*education*—and *character*. For what is *Iceland* interesting? Mention its length, breadth, and area. Describe its appearance and productions. Describe the inhabitants of Iceland, and their winter's occupation.

Lesson 69. — HOLLAND.

1. *Length*, 160 miles; *breadth*, 110 miles; *Area*, 13,598 square miles; *Population*, 3,000,000; *Capital*, Amsterdam.

2. *Divisions* — 1. Groningen, ch. t. Groningen;

2. Drenthe, ch. t. Assen;

3. Friesland, ch. t. Leuwarden;

4. Overijssel, ch. t. Zwoll;

5. Guelderland, ch. t. Arnheim;

6. Utrecht, ch. t. Utrecht;

7. *N. Holland*, cap. AMSTERDAM.

8. *S. Holland*, ch. t. Hague, Rotterdam.

9. *Zealand*, ch. t. Middleburg.

10. *North Brabant*, ch. t. Bois-le-Duc.

11. *Part of Limburg*, ch. t. Maastricht,

12. *Part of Luxemburg*, ch. t. Luxemburg.

3. *Islands*—Walcheren, North Beveland, South Beveland, Texel, &c.

4. *Rivers*—The Rhine, with its branches the Waal, Yssel; the Meuse or Maese.

5. *Mountains*—none.

6. *Foreign Possessions*—In the East Indies, *Java*, and the *Moluccas* or *Spice Islands*;—in the West Indies, *Curaçoa*, *Buen Ayre* (Pr. Bon'aire), *St. Eustatius*, and part of *St. Martin*;—in South America, *Surinam*;—in Africa, *El Mina*, and several small forts on the coast of Guinea.

7. The *natural surface* of the country, with the exception of a few slight elevations in Guelderland, Utrecht, and Overijssel, presents one unbroken flat, without a hill or rock, without forests, or (except the south part) running waters. The land, consisting principally of moor, marsh, and meadow land, is traversed by numerous canals, which serve the double purpose of drainage and roads. This scene, however, is relieved by meadows of wide extent, and beautiful verdure covered with large herds of well fed cattle. The northern parts of the country are mostly below the level, to which the bordering sea rises during high tides or swells. Hence originated an imminent danger of inundation, till the Dutch constructed those immense dikes, by which the sea is excluded, and which form so extraordinary a monument of their industry. The *Climate* is generally moist and foggy; and, even in the finest weather, the atmosphere is loaded with vapour, which would rust and tarnish every thing, were it not prevented by the cleanliness of the Dutch. In consequence of the climate and the lowness of the country, the inhabitants are frequently subject to agues, intermittent fevers, rheumatisms, and similar diseases.

8. The *Soil*, near the coasts, is chiefly sand, mixed with turf; but it is cultivated with great care. In other parts of the country it is a deep loam. The *objects of culture* among the Dutch, in consequence of the humidity of the climate, and the demand for animal food for the great cities, are almost entirely connected with pasturage. Holland is as it were one great meadow intersected by canals, and traversed by rows and groups of trees. The Dutch dairies are celebrated. Great attention has been paid to *Horticulture* especially in its floral department.

9. The *Manufactures* of Holland are inconsiderable. The pottery-ware of Delft has lost much of its former importance. The spirit called gin, geneva, or hollands, is still famous. Silks, leather, and woollens are manufactured to a small extent. There are mines of coal and iron in the south.

The *Commerce* of Holland was formerly very extensive; but was nearly extinct, when the country remained subject to France. Since the peace of 1815, however, it has been continually increasing. The chief national exports are cheese, butter, flax, hemp, madder, gin, rape and linseed oils, tobacco pipes, seeds and flower roots. The exports from its colonies are, coffee, sugar, rum, cloves, nutmegs, mace, pepper, and cotton-wool.

The *fisheries* have greatly diminished, though several thousand boats are still employed.

Railways are progressing in Holland.

10. The *Government*, since the peace of 1815, has been a constitutional hereditary monarchy. The legislative power is vested in the sovereign and the States-General, which consists of two chambers; the upper of from 40 to 60 members, elected for life by the king; and the lower of 116 deputies, chosen by the people of the provinces every three years.

The *prevailing religion* of Holland is Calvinistic Protestantism; but all others are tolerated. The salaries of the ministers of all persuasions are paid by the Government.

11. The system of *education* pursued in Holland, which is entirely *secular*, has been much celebrated. The whole is under the superintendence of the minister of the interior, assisted by an inspector general. No teacher can exercise his profession, till he has received a certificate of general qualification. There are three universities, Leyden, Utrecht, and Groningen.

12. The *national character of the Dutch* has been moulded into the form natural to a highly commercial people;—solid, steady, quiet, laborious, eagerly intent on the accumulation of wealth, which they very properly seek rather by *economy, steadiness, and perseverance*, than by speculation. They carry the virtue of cleanliness to an extreme.

An intoxicated person is seldom to be met with in Holland; and, owing, perhaps, to an excellent police, robberies are very rare.

Exercises.—Mention the length, breadth, area, and population of *Holland*. Mention and point out on the map, the divisions and chief towns, also the islands, rivers, and mountains. Mention and point out the foreign possessions.

Describe the *surface* of Holland—the *climate*—*soil*—*agriculture*—*manufactures*—*mines*—*commerce*—*fisheries*—*government*—*religion*—*education*—and *national character* of the Dutch.

Lesson 70.—BELGIUM.

1. *Length*, 150 miles; *breadth*, 110 miles; *Area*, 13,500 square miles; *Population*, 4,230,000; *Capital*, Brussels.

2. *Divisions.*—1. Antwerp, ch. t. Antwerp;
2. East Flanders, ch. t. Ghent;
3. West Flanders, ch. t. Bruges;
4. Hainault, ch. t. Mons;
5. South Brabant, cap. Brussels;
6. Namur, ch. t. Namur;
7. Liege, ch. t. Liege;
8. Part of Limburg, ch. t. Hasselt;
9. Part of Luxemburg, ch. t. Arlon.

3. *Islands*—none.

4. *Rivers*—The Sheldt, the Meuse, the Sambre.

5. *Mountains*—none.

6. *Foreign Possessions*—none.

7. The *face of the country* is in general level, except in the provinces of Liege and Namur, where the surface becomes irregular, and, in some parts, hilly. There are several forests to the E. and S. of Belgium, especially in Hainault and Luxemburg. Canals are numerous, and a complete system of railways has been recently formed. The *climate* of Belgium considerably resembles that of the South of England.

8. The *soil* of Belgium was not naturally fertile, consisting principally of barren sands interspersed with fields of clay; but, by assiduous cultivation, it has been brought to so high a degree of fertility, that the whole country has the appearance of a garden. — In general, the Flemish *Agriculture* is conducted on a careful, economical, but antique practice; and much of the fertility of the soil may be traced to the constant application of manure, to obtain which large numbers of live stock are reared. All kinds of grain and fruit are reared, and also flax, hops, and tobacco.

9. The *manufactures* of Belgium formerly surpassed those of every other country; but they gradually declined so long as the country remained under the dominion of Spain. Notwithstanding the impulse which has been given to every branch of industry since the year 1630, the fabrics of England have attained such a decided superiority, and are at once so cheap and so well adapted to the taste of the age, that the Belgian manufacturers can with difficulty maintain their ground even in their own markets. The fine linen fabrics, laces, lawns, and cambrics of Mechlin and Brussels, however, are unrivalled. The *external commerce* may be said to be on the increase. There are several *mines* of coal, lead, and iron of great value.

10. The *government* is a limited monarchy, the regal power being hereditary in the family of Leopold, the present king.

The established *religion* is the *Roman Catholic*; but other persuasions are tolerated, and a provision is even allowed to the *Protestant* clergy.

11. Before the revolution of 1830, Belgium enjoyed the same *educational* system as Holland, but since that period there has been a great declension, especially among the lower orders. But still there are primary schools in every town. The universities are those of Brussels, Ghent, Louvain, and Liege.

12. Though gross crimes are not very common in Belgium, yet the *character* of the Belgians does not stand very high in point of morality.

Exercises.—Mention the length, breadth, area, population, and capital of Belgium. Mention and point out on the map, the divisions and chief towns, also the Islands, Rivers, and Mountains.

Describe the *surface* of Belgium—the *climate*—*soil*—*agriculture*—*manufactures*—*mines*—*commerce*—*government*—*religion*—*education*—and *national character* of the Belgians.

Lessons 71, 72. — FRANCE.

1. *Length*, 600 miles; *Breadth*, 580 miles; *Area*, 204,000 square miles; *Population*, 34,240,000; *Capital*, Paris.

2. *Divisions*. — Prior to the Revolution of 1789, France was divided into 32 provinces, many of which had originally been distinct states or feudal lordships. These old divisions have been entirely superseded, and the country divided into 86 departments, which are mostly named from the rivers which bound or water them. These are subdivided into 363 *arrondissements*; these into 2834 cantons; and these into 37,187 communes or parishes. Besides these civil divisions, the country is divided into 22 military provinces, each under the command of a general of rank.

| <i>Old Provinces.</i> | <i>Departments.</i> | <i>Chief Towns.</i> |
|-----------------------|-----------------------|---------------------|
| 1. French Flanders, | North, | Lille. |
| 2. Artois, | Pas-de-Calais, | Arras. |
| 3. Picardy, | Somme, | Amiens. |
| | Lower Seine, | Rouen. |
| 4. Normandy, | Eure, | Evreux. |
| | Calvados, | Caen. |
| | Manche (the Channel), | St. Lo. |
| | Orne, | Alençon. |
| | Aisne, | Laon. |
| | Oise, | Beauvais. |
| 5. Isle of France, | Seine and Oise, | Versailles. |
| | Seine, | Paris. |
| | Seine and Marne, | Melun. |
| | Ardennes, | Mezieres. |
| 6. Champagne, | Marne, | Châlons. |
| | Aube, | Troyes. |
| | Upper Marne, | Chaumont. |
| | Meuse, | Bar-le-Duc. |
| 7. Lorraine, | Moselle, | Metz. |
| | Meurthe, | Nancy. |
| | Vosges, | Epinal. |
| 8. Alsace, | Lower Rhine, | Strasbourg. |
| | Upper Rhine, | Colmar. |
| | Upper Saône, | Vesoul. |
| 9. Franche-Comté, | Doubs, | Besançon. |
| | Jura, | Lons-le Saulnier. |
| | Yonne, | Auxerre. |
| 10. Burgundy, | Côte d'Or, | Dijon. |
| | Saône and Loire, | Mâcon. |
| | Ain, | Bourg. |
| | Eure and Loir, | Chartres. |
| 11. Orléanais, | Loiret, | Orléans. |
| | Loir and Cher, | Blois. |
| 12. Maine, | Mayenne, | Laval. |
| | Sarthe, | Le Mans. |

| <i>Old Provinces.</i> | <i>Departments.</i> | <i>Chief Towns.</i> |
|---------------------------|---|--|
| 13. Brittany or Bretagne, | { Ile and Vilaine, Côtes du Nord, Finistère, Morbihan, Lower Loire, | Rennes. St. Brieuc. Quimper. Vannes. Nantes. |
| 14. Anjou, | { Maine and Loire, | Angers. |
| 15. Touraine, | { Indre and Loire, | Tours. |
| 16. Berri, | { Cher, Indre, | Bourges. Châteauroux. |
| 17. Nivernais, | { Nièvre, | Nevers. |
| 18. Bourbonnais, | { Allier, | Moulins. |
| 19. Lyonnais, | { Rhone, Loire, | Lyons. Montbrison. |
| 20. Auvergne, | { Puy de Dôme, | Clermont. |
| 21. La Marche, | { Cantal, Creuse, | Aurillac. Guéret. |
| 22. Poitou, | { Vendée, Two Sevres, Vienne, | Bourbon-Vendée. Niort. Poitiers. |
| 23. Aunis, | { Lower Charente, | La Rochelle. |
| 24. Saintonge, | { Charente, | Angoulême. |
| 25. Angoumois, | { Upper Vienne, | Limoges. |
| 26. Limousin, | { Corrèze, Dordogne, Gironde, Lot, Aveyron, | Tulle. Périgueux. Bordeaux. Cahors. Rhodéz. |
| 27. Guienne, | { Tarn and Garonne, | Montauban. |
| 28. Gascony, | { Lot and Garonne, Landes, Gers, Upper Pyrenees, Ardèche, Upper Loire, Lozère, Gard, Herault, Tarn, Upper Garonne, Aude, Isère, Drôme, Upper Alps, Lower Alps, Var, Mouths of the Rhone, | Agen. Mont-de-Marsan. Auch. Tarbes. Privas. Le Puy. Mende. Nîmes. Montpellier. Alby. Toulouse. Carcassonne. Grenoble. Valence. Gap. Digne. Draguignan. Marseilles. Avignon. Perpignan. Foix. Pau. Ajaccio. |
| 29. Languedoc, | | |
| 30. Dauphiny, | | |
| 31. Provence, | | |
| 32. Comtat d'Avignon, | | |
| 33. Roussillon, | | |
| 34. Comtat de Foix, | | |
| 35. Béarn, | | |
| | Corsica, | |

3. *Islands*—Ushant, Belleisle, Rhé, Oleron, Hières, Corsica.

4. *Chief Rivers*—Seine, Loire, Garonne, Rhone, Rhine, Moselle, Meuse, Scheld, Somme, Marne, Saône, Adour.

5. *Mountains*—Pyrenees, part of the Alps, Cevennes, Jura, Puy de Dôme, Vosges, Cantal.

6. *Foreign Possessions*—In the West Indies, *Martinique*, *Guadeloupe*, &c.;—in South America, *Cayenne*;—in Africa, *Algiers*, *Senegal*, and the Isle of *Goree*;—in the Indian Ocean, *Bourbon*;—in the East Indies, *Pondicherry*, *Chandernagore*, *Villenour*, *Gonjam*, *Carical*, and *Mahé*.

7. *Surface*.—By far the greater part of France, including the whole north and north-east, is one widely extended plain. But the departments of Upper Vienne and Correze, and others in the south, afford many rich and beautiful landscapes. The Pyrenees to the South, and the Alps to the South-east contain many rugged and romantic regions. Since the Revolution of 1789, the *Forests* have been greatly diminished, but they still occupy seventeen millions of acres.

Climate.—The *Climate*, particularly in the interior, is, in general, mild and salubrious, and the weather more clear and settled than in England. In the northern provinces, however, the winters are colder than with us; while the southern departments are, in spring, subject to a drying and stormy wind, called the *mistral*, which is injurious both to man and vegetation.

8. *Soil*.—The *Soil*, in general, is excellent, producing corn, wine, oil, and almost every luxury of life. Some of the fruits have a higher flavour than those of England; but the pasturage and tillage are not comparable to ours.

Agriculture.—With regard to internal economy, France, under Louis Philippe, was one of the richest and most flourishing countries in the world. *Agriculture* is the most flourishing branch, yet it is not in so advanced a state as in Great Britain. Since the Revolution of 1789, the vast possessions of the nobility have been divided into small portions. This minute partition of property seems advantageous to the cultivation of vineyards and gardens, where nice care and diligence are chiefly requisite; but is detrimental to the efficient cultivation of corn lands, where a considerable capital, good machinery, and strong well fed cattle are necessary.

Animals.—France contains few animals, either wild or tame, that are not to be found in England, except wolves and wild boars.

9. *Manufactures*.—Since the peace of 1815, the French manufactures have considerably increased, especially in stuffs and woollen cloths, which are said to be little inferior to those of England, and which have greatly injured the English trade in some of the continental markets. This increase has been much assisted by the clandestine importation of English and Irish wool, and workmen from this country. The cotton, iron, and sugar manufactures have increased to a large amount.

Commerce. — France, by her situation, by the turn of her inhabitants for certain manufactures, and the fertility of her soil, must always possess great inland and neighbouring trade. The principal *exports* are wines, brandy, lace, stuffs, silks, paper, china, fashionable articles, furniture, glass, jewellery, and books. — The *imports* are the precious metals, lead, tin, copper, raw silk, wool, dyeing-woods, cattle, horses, and colonial productions.

Mines. — There are several mines of silver, copper, lead, antimony, calamine, manganese, cobalt, coal, and jet, but none of great value. The French Pyrenees contain excellent marble and alabaster.

Canals and Railroads. — The canals existing in 1843 were about 86; nearly 90 others have been projected since. — *Railways* form an important improvement, in which France is not far advanced.

10. **Government.** — The *political constitution of France*, prior to the Revolution of 1789, was almost purely despotic. The privileges of the nobles consisted nearly altogether in unjust exemptions from taxation, and in oppressive claims upon the labour of the peasantry. After the restoration of the Bourbons, a representative form of government, based on the admired model of England, was instituted, consisting of the King (with the succession restricted to males), a chamber of Peers, and another of Deputies. The King was considered supreme head of the state, and his person sacred and inviolable. In his name, justice was administered; in him resided the power of mitigating punishments and of pardoning. He alone exercised the executive power, declared war, made treaties, appointed to public functions, and sanctioned and promulgated laws. He could, however, neither make nor suspend laws at his pleasure. The *Peers* were nominated by the King and for life. The *Deputies*, to the number of 449, were chosen by the electoral colleges, and sit for 5 years. A deputy must be a native of 30 years of age, and pay taxes yearly to the amount of 20*l*. An elector must be a Frenchman, 25 years of age, and paying 8*l*. annually in taxes. All Frenchmen are equally admissible to civil and military offices, and are equal in the eye of the law. Since this was written another sudden and unexpected Revolution has transpired (in February, 1848), by which Louis Philippe has been hurled from his throne and obliged to take refuge in England. A Republic has, for the present, been established, which perhaps may soon be displaced by some other form of government.

Religion. — In 1801, Napoleon concluded a concordat or convention with the pope, by which the Catholic faith was declared to be the religion of the great majority of the French citizens, and the government engaged to make suitable provision for the bishops and ministers. The Protestant religion was also tolerated, and the maintenance of the ministers, when necessary, provided for in like manner by the state.

11. **Education.** — In France, Education is entirely under the control of the government. The university of Paris, which was suppressed in 1792, has since been re-established, on a great scale, and invested with a controlling authority over the task of education in all parts of the kingdom. It consists of 26 university academies. Each academy is superintended by a rector and two inspectors, and comprehends several faculties. The combined rectors, inspectors-general, deans of faculties, professors of those faculties, and of the royal colleges or *Lycees*, form the *University of France*, of which the minister of public instruction is the grand master. Under the Republic, primary;

central, and special schools were formed. A *primary* school for each canton; a *central* or *normal* school for each department; and *special* schools for the higher sciences, such as astronomy, and for those arts which require a particular education for the public service, such as medicine and surgery. This system, with some modifications, was preserved under the government of Louis Philippe.

12. *National Character.* — Since the Revolution of 1789, the manners of the French have undergone a manifest alteration. Instead of the high-bred polish which formerly characterised the French, there has been substituted a strong republican spirit, which evinces itself in a roughness of manner which is very offensive. But, among the peasantry and even among the leading class in the provinces, this degeneracy is not so perceptible. That fondness for military glory which has for ages prevailed in France, and which, in spite of all the misery it has caused, seems to prevail as strongly as ever, affords a striking proof of the national want of moral feeling and Christian principle. Upon the whole, the French may be characterised as a gay, lively, volatile people, more influenced by sentiment and passion than by sedate judgment; impelled, as is manifested in the recent revolution of the present year (1848), by the ideas of the moment without regard to any fixed principles of morality and virtue; and frequently exhibiting, amidst the most temperate habits in ordinary life, a warmth and vehemence at which general observers are surprised and disgusted.

Exercises for Lesson 71. — Mention the length, breadth, area, population, and capital of France. Draw the map of France in provinces. Mention and point out on the map, the divisions and chief towns; also the islands, chief rivers, mountains, and foreign possessions.

Exercises for Lesson 72. — Describe the surface of France — the climate — soil — agriculture — animals — manufactures — commerce — mines — canals — railroads — government — religion — education — and national character of the French.

Lesson 73. — SPAIN.

1. *Length*, 600 miles; *Breadth*, 530 miles; *Area*, 182,000 square miles; *Population*, 12,286,000; *Capital*, Madrid.

2. Divisions.

| Provinces. | Capitals. | Provinces. | Capitals. |
|--------------|--------------------|--------------|------------------|
| Galicia. | Santiago, Corunna. | Aragon. | Saragossa. |
| Asturias. | Oviedo. | Catalonia. | Barcelona. |
| Leon. | Leon. | Valencia. | Valencia. |
| Old Castile. | Burgos. | Estremadura. | Badajoz. |
| New Castile. | Madrid, Toledo. | Andalusia. | Seville, Cadix. |
| Biscay. | Bilboa. | Granada. | Granada, Malaga. |
| Navarre. | Pampeluna. | Murcia. | Murcia. |

3. The *Chief Islands* are Majorca, Minorca, Iviça.

4. The *Chief Rivers* are Ebro, Minho, Douro, Tagus, Guadiana, Guadalquivir.

5. *Mountains.*—Pyrenees, Mountains of Asturias, Castile, Toledo, Sierra Morena, Nevada, Montserrat.

6. *Foreign Possessions.*—In the West Indies, *Cuba* and *Porto Rico*; in the Indian Archipelago, the *Philippine* and *Ladrone* Islands; on the West of Africa, the *Canary* Islands; and the towns of *Ceuta* and *Oran*, on the coast of Barbary.

7. *Surface.*—The surface of Spain is very irregular, being traversed by long and lofty ranges of mountains which have plains of vast extent between them and the sea. The whole centre of Spain is one vast table land, which rises to a great height above the level of the sea.

Climate.—The climate of Spain may be considered under a three fold character. The northern region, extending from the Pyrenees to the Ebro, differs materially in its climate from that of the middle region, and this latter again from that of the south. In the north, the severity of winter is allayed by the humid gales from the Atlantic. In the interior, the climate, during the summer heats, is particularly arid, frequently occasioning pestilential fevers. The climate of the districts bordering on the sea is very salubrious.

8. *Soil.*—The soil is, in general, very fertile; varying, however, in the different provinces. The finest wheat and the most delicious fruits are produced in abundance; especially figs, grapes, oranges, lemons, citrons, olives, almonds, and nuts. Spain also yields honey, rice, tobacco, saffron, liquorice, barilla, madder, flax, hemp, and silk. The wines of Spain, especially sack and sherry, are in high repute among foreigners. Some of the mountains are clothed to the very top with rich trees, fruit, and aromatic herbs. Notwithstanding the natural fertility of the soil, Spain exhibits large tracts of unproductive land, which the indolence of the people prevents from cultivation.

Agriculture.—In respect to industry and wealth, Spain, which has every opportunity within and without of becoming the foremost nation of Europe, is, in fact, the poorest and the most uncultivated. The insecurity of property and the multiplied restraints imposed by an unenlightened government, are the main causes which have paralysed all branches of industry. The agriculture of Spain, imperfect as it is, produces three valuable articles—wool, wine, and barilla. The wool of the *merino* sheep is of almost unrivalled fineness; the wines are of superior quality; and the *barilla*, the finest known specie of ashes, is highly useful in glass making, bleaching, and other processes.

Animals.—The horses and sheep of Spain have long been famous; the mules are also superior to those of other countries. The bull are remarkable for their fierceness; and bull-fights or combats are the favourite amusements of the Spaniards. Wolves are the principal beasts of prey.

9. *Manufactures.*—The Spanish manufactures have gradually declined since the expulsion of the Moors. The blades of Toledo were once famous over Europe. There are now only a few manufacture

remaining; of which the principal are,—broad cloth, glass, porcelain, silk, and hardware.

Commerce.—Since the loss of her American colonies, the commerce of Spain is very limited, consisting in the *export* of wines, fruits, brandies, wool, raw and manufactured silk, lead, quicksilver, barilla, and a few other articles. Her *imports* are, sugar, cocoa, salt fish, spices, wood, rice, butter, cheese, hides, and almost every manufactured commodity. The excessive rigour of her impost laws holds out strong temptations for smuggling, which is carried on to a great extent in the southern provinces.

Mines.—Spain abounds in both metals and minerals. Cornelian, agates, loadstone, copper, sulphur, marble, jasper, and even diamonds, emeralds, and amethysts, are found here. At Almaden, in La Mancha, is a mine of quicksilver, the most ancient known in the world. Mines of gold and silver formerly existed, and are thought not yet to be exhausted. The Spanish iron is much celebrated. Lead and tin are found in various parts, and coal is thought to exist in various districts.

Canals and Railroads.—Of canals, there exist only very few; and railways do not appear to have attracted the attention of the Spanish public.

10. *Government.*—Spain, from being the most free, was till very lately the most despotic kingdom in Europe. The monarchy is now hereditary and limited, and females are capable of succession. By the constitution of 1837, the right of legislation is vested in the sovereign, and the *cortes* composed of two chambers, a house of peers and a congress of deputies.

Religion.—The Romish religion is the only one established in Spain; but the infamous court of Inquisition, which was erected for the support of the Romish faith, is no longer allowed to exercise its murderous rigours. Superstition and bigotry are also slowly but constantly losing ground. The order of Jesuits, who have been denominated the militia of the Romish church, originated in this country.

11. *Education.*—In Spain, the *education* of the people is entirely under the power of the priests. There are several universities, the principal of which is that of Salamanca. Quevedo and Cervantes (the author of *Don Quixote*) are the most celebrated of the Spanish authors.

12. *National Character.*—The Spaniards, in their morals, are in general very lax; prone to indolence, and quick in resentment. Their national pride is well known; assassinations and highway robbery have frequently disgraced their character. Nor is this to be wondered at; for, the double tyranny of an absolute monarchy and an intolerant church, laws which afford no protection, popery in its most unqualified spirit of superstition and cruelty, have for ages exerted their hateful and degrading influence upon the people. Yet, in spite of all these demoralising influences, the character of the peasantry presents many redeeming qualities; and those who have dwelt among them have borne honourable testimony to their sobriety, sincerity, generosity, and fidelity. Dancing and the well-known bull fights form the principal amusements of the Spaniards.

Andorré is a small independent republic on the Spanish side of the Pyrenees, consisting of a few mountains with their intermediate valleys, and occupies about 150 square miles.

Exercises.—Draw the map of Spain and Portugal. Mention the length, breadth, area, population, and capital of Spain. Mention and point out on the map, the Divisions and Chief Towns: also the Islands, Chief Rivers, Mountains, and Foreign Possessions.

Describe the *surface* of Spain—the *climate*—*soil*—*agriculture*—*animals*—*manufactures*—*commerce*—*mines*—*canals and railroads*—*government*—*religion*—*education*—and *national character* of the Spaniards. Describe *Andorré*.

Lesson 74. — PORTUGAL.

1. *Length*, 350 miles; *Breadth*, 140 miles; *Area*, 36,500 square miles; *Population*, 3,530,000; *Capital*, Lisbon.

2. *Divisions.*

| <i>Provinces.</i> | <i>Chief Towns.</i> | <i>Provinces.</i> | <i>Chief Towns.</i> |
|----------------------|---------------------|-------------------|---------------------|
| Entre Douro e Minho. | Oporto. | Estremadura. | LISBON. |
| Tras-os-Montes. | Braganza. | Alentejo. | Evora. |
| Beira. | Coimbra. | Algarve. | Faro. |

3. *Islands*—none.

4. *Chief Rivers*—Minho, Douro, Tagus, Guadiana.

5. *Mountains*—Sierra d'Estrella.

6. *Foreign Possessions*—Off the coast of Africa, the Azores, the Cape Verde Islands, and Madeira;—in Africa, Angola, Benguela, and Mozambique;—in Asia, Goa, in the East Indies, and Macao near Canton.

7. *Surface.*—Traversed by several mountain ranges extending into Spain, and by others peculiar to itself, Portugal bears a considerable resemblance to the former country in its general aspect.

Climate.—The climate on the whole is delightful, especially on the coast and in the high grounds. In the valleys, the heat during summer is excessive.

8. *Soil.*—The soil is light, and very favourable to the cultivation of the grape and other fine fruits. In the high grounds are raised the usual crops of more northern latitudes; vines and maize in those of warmer temperature; and rice in the low grounds.

Agriculture.—Agriculture is greatly neglected, nearly two thirds of the kingdom being uncultivated.

Animals.—The animals are nearly the same as in Spain, but the horses are very inferior. The mules are strong and of a superior kind. The sheep are comparatively few; but swine abound.

9. *Manufactures.*—Though some progress has recently been made in the useful arts and manufactures in Portugal, yet these are still

only in their infancy. A little linen, coarse silk and woollen, straw-work, earthenware, and glass constitute their principal manufactures.

Commerce.—The *commerce* which once formed the greatness of Portugal when her ports interchanged the products of the East and the West, is now a mere shadow. The loss of her Indian possessions, and the separation of Brazil, have reduced her to the common routine of export and import. The principal *exports* consist of Port, Lisbon, and Calcavella wine, oil, oranges, lemons, wool, salt, tanned hides, vinegar, and leather. Their chief *imports* are colonial produce, cotton, woollen, and linen goods, hardware, earthenware, corn, rice, butter, cheese, dried fish, timber, deals, hemp, and flax.

Mines.—Portugal is said to abound with valuable minerals, though they have been neglected since the discovery of the rich mines of America. Recently, however, an improvement has taken place in the quicksilver, lead, and iron departments.

Canals and Railways have not as yet attracted any attention.

10. *Government.*—The government is limited hereditary monarchy, with the succession unrestricted to sex. The legislative power is vested in the sovereign and the cortes, who are divided into two chambers, one called the Chamber of Peers, named by the sovereign for life, and the other the Chamber of Deputies, elected by provincial electors.

Religion.—The established and exclusive religion is the Roman Catholic, in its extreme and most degrading excess; and the body of the people are almost entirely under the thralldom of the priesthood.

11. *Education.*—Education is much neglected, though some efforts have lately been made for its improvement. There are two universities; that of Coimbra, founded in 1308, and that of Evora, founded in 1533. Camoens, author of a poem called the *Lusiad*, is the most celebrated of the Portuguese poets.

12. *National Character.*—The modern Portuguese retain little of that adventurous, enterprising spirit which rendered their forefathers so illustrious 300 years ago. Treachery, ingratitude, a passion for revenge, and other bad qualities, have been imputed to them: among the lower people thieving is very commonly practised. There can be no doubt that much of this is to be attributed to their religion, and the stupefying influence of a sluggish and tyrannical government.

Exercises.—Mention the length, breadth, area, population, and capital of Portugal. Mention and point out on the map, the divisions and chief towns; also the islands, chief rivers, mountains, and foreign possessions.

Describe the *surface* of Portugal—the *climate*—*soil*—*agriculture*—*animals*—*manufactures*—*commerce*—*mines*—*canals*—*railroads*—*government*—*religion*—*education*, and *national character* of the Portuguese.

Lesson 75.—SWITZERLAND.

1. *Length*, 200 miles; *Breadth*, 130 miles; *Area*, 15,250 square miles; *Population*, 2,184,000; *Capital*, Berne.

2. *Divisions.*—This country formerly comprised thirteen cantons; but since the year 1815 it has been divided into twenty-two; namely,

| <i>Cantons.</i> | <i>Chief Towns.</i> | <i>Cantons.</i> | <i>Chief Towns.</i> |
|-----------------|---------------------|-----------------|---------------------|
| Schaffhausen, | Schaffhausen. | Appenzell, | Appenzell. |
| Thurgau, | Frauenfeld. | Glarus, | Glarus. |
| Zurich, | Zurich. | Uri, | Altorf. |
| Aargau, | Aarau. | Underwalden, | Stans. |
| Basle, | Basle. | Friburg. | Friburg. |
| Soleure, | Soleure. | Neuchatel, | Neuchatel. |
| Berne, | Berne. | Vaud, | Lausanne. |
| Lucerne, | Lucerne. | Geneva, | Geneva. |
| Zug, | Zug. | Valais, | Sion. |
| Schweitz, | Schweitz. | Tessin, | Bellinzona. |
| St. Gall, | St. Gall. | Grisons, | Coire. |

3. *Islands*—none.

4. *Rivers*—Rhine, Rhone, Aar, Reuss, Ticino, Inn.

The principal *Lakes* are those of Constance, Geneva, Lucerne, Zurich, Neuchatel, and Lugano.

5. *Mountains*—Rhætian and Helvetian Alps, including Mount Rosa, Simplon, St. Gothard, Great St. Bernard, and Mont Blanc.

6. *Foreign Possessions*—none.

7. *Surface.*—Switzerland is one of the most diversified countries in the world, consisting almost entirely of mountains and lakes. The Alpine chains of mountains are separated by deep valleys or narrow plains, which form the basin of large rivers, or the bed of extensive lakes.

Climate.—Switzerland possesses every variety of climate; while the valleys beneath are frequently scorched by the intense rays of the sun, perpetual winter reigns in the heights above, and the vegetation of the arctic circle passes into the snows of the polar world.

8. *Soil.*—The soil is as various as the climate. While some cantons, as that of Thurgau, are fertile; others, as that of Appenzell, are very barren.

Agriculture.—There is, perhaps, no country in the world, except Holland, where the advantageous effects of unwearied and persevering industry are more remarkably conspicuous than in Switzerland. The inhabitants seem to have surmounted every obstruction which soil, situation, and climate have thrown in their way, and to have spread fertility over various spots of the country, which nature seemed to have consigned to perpetual barrenness. The feet of the mountains, and sometimes also the very summits, are covered with vineyards, corn-fields, meadows, and pasture grounds.

Animals. — Among the animals, may be mentioned the ibex or rock goat; the chamois, a species of antelope; and the marmot. Wolves and foxes frequent the Alps.

9. *Manufactures.* — Swiss manufactures, especially of linen and cotton, have made great progress of late years. Watchmaking is extensively carried on in Neuchatel and Geneva.

Commerce. — The commerce of Switzerland, from its situation, can be carried on only by land or rivers. Considerable quantities of English goods are introduced by the Rhine and Piedmont. There is also a transit trade between France, Germany, and Italy.

Mines. — The chief mines are those of iron; but silver, copper, and lead are also found.

Canals are scarcely known, or indeed compatible with the nature of the country. *Railroads* do not exist; but the ordinary roads are in general good, especially in the canton of Berne.

10. *Government.* — The government is a federal republic; but each state has a particular constitution of its own within its own territory. The *Swiss diet* consists of deputies from the different cantons which meet once a year. This assembly takes cognisance of every thing that concerns the foreign relations and the general defence of the country. In the event of foreign invasion, each canton is required to furnish its contingent of soldiers. An army of 33,000 men can thus be raised instantly.

Religion. — In eight of the cantons, the Roman Catholic religion is established; in seven, the Protestant. In the remaining seven, both these forms of religion exist together; but of the whole population of Switzerland, at least two thirds are Protestants. The Protestant churches were at first strictly Calvinistic, both as to doctrine and discipline; but though the presbyterian form of church government still generally prevails, yet the *doctrines* have undergone a material change. In the recent conflict of parties, the Swiss have succeeded in rejecting the wily Jesuits from the country who had attempted to revive the spirit of religious persecution.

11. *Education.* — The universities of Geneva and Basle have long been celebrated. There are besides, academies or colleges at Zurich, Berne, and Lausanne, Neuchatel, &c. Whilst elementary education is lamentably neglected among the Roman Catholic portion, it has received great attention throughout the Protestant population. Among the many distinguished characters that Switzerland has produced, may be mentioned Calvin, Zuinglius, Beza, reformers; Gessner, Haller, Rousseau, Neckar, Lavater, Zimmerman, Simondi, and Müller.

12. *National Character.* — The Swiss have generally been reputed a brave, honest, hospitable, and virtuous people; but a marked difference, as well in their character and manners as in their social condition, is visible in different cantons. Those in the Protestant cantons are decidedly the most moral, industrious, and intelligent. But, generally speaking, the character of the Swiss has greatly deteriorated from that of the simple, virtuous, patriarchal race of other days.

Exercises. — Mention the length, breadth, area, population, and capital of Switzerland. Mention, and point out on the map, the divisions, and chief towns; also the islands, rivers, lakes, and mountains. Describe the surface of Switzerland — the climate — soil — agriculture.

— *animals* — *manufactures* — *commerce* — *mines* — *canals* — *railroads* — *government* — *religion* — *education* — and *national character* of the Swiss.

Lesson 76. — ITALY.

1. *Length*, about 750 miles; *Breadth*, from 100 to 370 miles; *Area*, 120,000 square miles; *Population*, 22,726,000.

2. *Divisions*.—This country comprehends the following states.

1. Kingdom of Sardinia, cap. Turin, includes

| | | |
|----------------------------|------------------|-------------|
| { Savoy, cap. Chamberry. } | Genoa | cap. Genoa. |
| { Piedmont Turin. } | Isle of Sardinia | Cagliari. |
2. Austrian Italy, includes
Milan, cap. Milan; Venice, cap. Venice.
3. Duchy of Parma cap. Parma.
4. Duchy of Modena Modena.
5. Duchy of Lucca Lucca.
6. Grand Duchy of Tuscany Florence.
7. States of Rome Rome.
8. Kingdom of Naples, or of the Two Sicilies, contains
Naples, cap. Naples; Sicily, cap. Palermo.
9. The small republic of San Marino is in the midst of the Papal Dominions.

3. *Islands*.—Sardinia, Sicily, Lipari Isles, Malta, Gozo, and Elba.

4. *Rivers*.—Po, Adige, Ticino, Arno, Tiber, Volturno.

Lakes.—Maggiore, Lugano, Como, Garda, Perugia.

5. *Mountains*.—The Alps, the Apennines, Vesuvius, and Etna.

6. *Foreign Possessions*—none.

7. *Surface*.—The *surface of Italy* is the most finely diversified of perhaps any country in the world. It has the loftiest mountains, and most beautiful plains of Europe. The Alps surround the north. Along the Apennines, on the lower slope may be seen the vine and the olive; and higher up, the various trees of the forest. Many of the valleys are truly delightful and in high cultivation.

Climate.—The air of Italy is very different according to the situation of the countries or states. In those of the N. E. side of the Apennines, it is temperate; but on the S. W. it is very warm. The air of the *Campagna di Roma* is unwholesome, arising from want of cultivation and of drainage. That of the other parts of Italy is generally pure, dry, and healthy. In the Neapolitan territory, however, the heat during summer is excessive; and its effect is rendered pe-

cularly oppressive by a sultry wind, called the *sirocco*, which blows from the sultry regions of Africa.

8. *Soil*. — The soil is in general very fertile, producing all the comforts and luxuries of life in abundance.

Agriculture. — This varies in the different states. The plains of the Po, the Arno, and Garigliano are cultivated like gardens; and the agricultural produce, after supplying a dense population, affords a large surplus for export. In most of the other districts the natural fertility of the soil is not sufficiently improved by the inhabitants.

9. *Manufactures*. — The manufactures in Italy, once remarkable for their elegance and variety, are now much decayed, and present only specimens on a small scale of what formerly existed. There are still a few manufactures of silk, velvet, glass, linen, and woollen.

Commerce. — The commerce of Italy has greatly declined from her ancient prosperity; her ships no longer cover the Mediterranean; her merchants, who were once her nobles and her princes, retain only the shadow of mighty names. The exports from Italy consist, at present, almost entirely of her raw produce, raw and thrown silk, and olive oil, Parmesan cheese, marble; almonds and raisins from Sicily and Lipari, Bologna hemp, barilla, straw hats, rags, and a few other articles.

Mines. — No mines of importance seem to exist in the Apennines, except a few of iron, marble, and alabaster.

The *Canals*, constructed during the period of the glory of Italy, are very numerous and valuable, though not much employed for commercial purposes. *Railroads* appear only in their commencement.

10. *Government*. — The government is nearly despotic in all the states of Italy; and the only tie between the separate governments consists in the paramount influence of Austria. The Emperor of Austria has his brother Grand Duke of Tuscany, his father-in-law King of Naples, one of his daughters Duchess of Parma and Placentia, and the family of Sardinia bound to him by close ties of consanguinity. But, during the present year (March, 1848,) the sovereigns of Italy have made many important concessions to their subjects; and constitutions have been promised to all the states, not excepting Austrian Italy. The Italians are now panting for a more liberal mode of government.

Religion. — The established religion throughout Italy is the Roman Catholic; but other religions are now tolerated; and the Protestant worship is permitted without the walls of Rome itself. Rome is the centre of that great spiritual dominion which, for so many ages, held unbounded sway over Europe. The pope, as spiritual head of the Catholic church, maintains an establishment rather suited to his former supremacy, than to the limited jurisdiction which he now exercises. The great council of the Romish church consists of the college of cardinals, which, according to the regular establishment, amounts when full to seventy; the members are chosen by the pope, and on their part, they elect him out of their body.

11. *Education*. — With regard to education, this country is one of the most neglected in Europe. The only state that enjoys any thing like an elementary system is Lombardy, now under the Austrian empire. The institutions for the education of the higher classes are

generally conducted after antiquated scholastic models; and the one celebrated universities are also represented as being in a very inefficient condition. Formerly, however, Italy produced many distinguished characters, both politicians, historians, poets, musicians, painters and sculptors, exclusively of those of ancient Rome.

12. *Character*.—The Italians are considered as generally affable, courteous, ingenious, sober, and ready-witted; but extremely jealous, vindictive, lascivious, ceremonious, and superstitious. Masquerade, gaming, horse-races without riders, and conversations and assemblies form their chief diversions.

Exercises.—Mention the length, breadth, area, and population of Italy. Mention the divisions and capitals of each, and point them out on the map. Mention and point out the Islands, Rivers, Lakes, and Mountains.

Describe the *surface* of Italy—the *climate*—*soil*—*agriculture*—*animals*—*manufactures*—*commerce*—*mines*—*canals*—*railroads*—*government*—*religion*—*education*—and *national character* of the Italians.

Lessons 77, 78.—GERMANY.

1. *Length*, about 620 miles; *Breadth*, 600 miles; *Area*, 242,867 square miles; *Population*, 38,664,820.

Formerly, Germany was divided into 9 circles; namely, 1. the Circle of Austria, 2. of Bohemia, 3. of Bavaria, 4. of Swabia, 5. of Franconia, 6. of Upper and Lower Rhine, 7. of Westphalia, 8. of Lower Saxony, 9. of Upper Saxony. These circles have now no longer any political existence, but are frequently mentioned in history. The *Hanse Towns* were certain free towns of Germany and the north bordering on the sea, which was anciently infested with barbarians. These towns, for their better defence, entered into a mutual league, and gave themselves that name, either from the ceremony of plighting their faith by a grasp of the hand (*hansa*), or from the same word, which in their own language signified a league or association.

2. *Divisions*.—Germany is now divided into 38 distinct and sovereign states, independent as regards their internal regulations; but by the treaty of Vienna, united into one body, called the German Confederation, which, by means of a *federative Diet*, professes to maintain the peace and security of the whole. The members of the Diet convene at *Frankfort-on-the-Maine*; and the presidency is vested in Austria.

| States. | Rank. | Religion. | Sq. Miles. | Population. | Votes. | Capitals. |
|---|---------------|-------------|------------|-------------|--------|---------------|
| 1. Austrian-Germany, Kingdom. | Empire, | Catholic, | 75,892 | 11,713,950 | 4 | Vienne. |
| 2. Prussia-Germany, Kingdom. | Ditto, | Protestant, | 71,996 | 10,908,010 | 4 | Berlin. |
| 3. Bavaria, | Ditto, | Catholic, | 29,638 | 4,333,370 | 4 | Munich. |
| 4. Saxony, | Ditto, | Protestant, | 5,772 | 1,665,590 | 4 | Dresden. |
| 5. Hanover, | Ditto, | Protestant, | 14,776 | 1,737,400 | 4 | Hanover. |
| 6. Württemberg, | Ditto, | Protestant, | 7,698 | 1,696,665 | 4 | Stuttgart. |
| 7. Baden, | Grand Duchy, | Catholic, | 5,915 | 1,261,000 | 3 | Carlsruhe. |
| 8. Hesse-Cassel, | Grand Duchy, | Protestant, | 3,838 | 781,450 | 3 | Cassel. |
| 9. Darmstadt, | Duchies, | Protestant, | 5,943 | 733,130 | 3 | Darmstadt. |
| 10. Holsatein and Lauenburg, | Grand Duchy, | Protestant, | 5,710 | 476,960 | 3 | Kiel. |
| 11. Luxembourg, | Grand Duchy, | Catholic, | 896 | 184,760 | 3 | Luxemburg. |
| 12. Brunswick, | Duchy, | Protestant, | 890 | 147,430 | 3 | Masstricht. |
| 13. Mecklenburg-Schwerin | Grand Duchy, | Protestant, | 1,536 | 969,000 | 2 | Brunswick. |
| 14. Nassau, | Duchy, | Protestant, | 1,838 | 478,000 | 2 | Schwerin. |
| 15. Saxe-Weimar, | Grand Duchy, | Protestant, | 1,802 | 287,570 | 2 | Weimar. |
| 16. Saxe-Coburg-Gotha, | Duchy, | Protestant, | 1,111 | 245,890 | 1 | Coburg. |
| 17. ———— Meiningen, | Ditto, | Protestant, | 816 | 140,030 | 1 | Meiningen. |
| 18. ———— Altenburg, | Ditto, | Protestant, | 533 | 148,590 | 1 | Altenburg. |
| 19. Mecklenburg-Strelitz, | Grand Duchy, | Protestant, | 509 | 121,590 | 1 | N. Strelitz. |
| 20. Oldenburg (and Ldp. of Kniphausen), | Ditto, | Protestant, | 997 | 967,660 | 1 | Oldenburg. |
| 21. Anhalt-Dessau, | Duchy, | Protestant, | 611 | 61,480 | 1 | Dessau. |
| 22. ———— Bernburg, | Ditto, | Protestant, | 297 | 46,980 | 1 | Bernburg. |
| 23. ———— Köthen, | Ditto, | Protestant, | 318 | 40,800 | 1 | Köthen. |
| 24. Schwarzburg-Sonderhausen, | Principality, | Protestant, | 254 | 55,810 | 1 | Sonderhausen. |
| 25. ———— Rudolstadt, | Ditto, | Protestant, | 318 | 66,150 | 1 | Rudolstadt. |
| 26. Hohenzollern-Sigmaringen, | Ditto, | Protestant, | 340 | 49,900 | 1 | Sigmaringen. |
| 27. ———— Hechingen, | Ditto, | Catholic, | 275 | 20,300 | 1 | Hechingen. |
| 28. Lichtenstein, | Ditto, | Catholic, | 127 | 6,560 | 1 | Velduz. |
| 29. Waldeck, | Ditto, | Catholic, | 64 | 56,780 | 1 | Verbach. |
| 30. Reuss-Schleitz-Lobenstein, | Ditto, | Protestant, | 466 | 56,780 | 1 | Schleitz. |
| 31. Lippe-Deimold, | Ditto, | Protestant, | 297 | 72,650 | 1 | Greitz. |
| 32. Hesse-Schaumburg, | Ditto, | Protestant, | 148 | 31,500 | 1 | Deimold. |
| 33. ———— Schaumburg, | Ditto, | Protestant, | 445 | 82,970 | 1 | Bückeburg. |
| 34. Lohseck, | Landgraviate, | Protestant, | 212 | 25,400 | 1 | Lohseck. |
| 35. Frankfurt, | Free City, | Protestant, | 106 | 47,290 | 1 | Frankfurt. |
| 36. Bremen, | Ditto, | Protestant, | 137 | 64,360 | 1 | Bremen. |
| 37. Hamburg, | Ditto, | Protestant, | 106 | 57,900 | 1 | Hamburg. |
| 38. ———— | Ditto, | Protestant, | 148 | 153,500 | 1 | — |
| Total | | | 942,867 | 38,664,830 | 69 | |

3. *Islands*—none.
4. *Rivers*—Danube, Rhine, Elbe, Oder, Weser, Ems, Mayne or Maine.
5. *Mountains*—Part of the Alps, the Hartz Mountains, Erzgebirge.
6. *Foreign Possessions*—none.

7. *Surface*.—The Sudetic chain of mountains, commencing with the Westerwald in Westphalia, traversing Hesse-Cassel, the S. of Saxony, and terminating in the Carpathians, divides Germany into two well-marked divisions—the *northern* and *southern*. The former presents many wide sandy plains, swamps, and marshes, raised little above the level of the sea; while the latter contains great ranges of hills, alternating with valleys, and in some instances, extensive plains among which that of the Danube appears the most conspicuous. Of the ancient forests, there still exist considerable remains, the Black Forest in Baden being the most extensive.

Climate.—Germany may be divided into three distinct climatic zones; the *northern*, where the air is moist and variable; the *central*, with a mild, dry, and regular climate; and the *southern*, where the lofty mountains and deep valleys present striking extremes of heat and cold.

8. *Soil*.—In the N. E. there are many tracts of low sandy soil, and in the N. W. considerable swamps and marshes. In this division, the soil, except in Saxony, is in general poor, but not incapable of improvement; in the southern districts, the land is superior, and in many places extremely fertile.

Agriculture.—Agriculture, throughout this extensive region, is carried on with great diligence, though not altogether on the extensive scale, or with the intelligence, which has rendered British farming so successful. Improved processes are however gradually making their way. Among the vegetable productions of Germany, are all kinds of grain, flax, hemp, hops, saffron, tobacco, and excellent orchard fruits. The vine is found to flourish throughout more than half of Germany. Among the *wild animals*, may be enumerated the wolf, the lynx, the glutton, and the wild boar.

9. *Manufactures*.—The woollen manufacture is very flourishing; as also are coarse linen and leather. Earthenware has been carried to great perfection. The porcelain of Meissen, Berlin, and Vienna is famous. The German mechanics are in general very skilful; in cutlery, perhaps, they equal the English. Among the minor articles of manufacture, may be mentioned, sugar refinery, wax, oil, musical and mathematical instruments, clocks, watches, and wood-work toys.

Commerce.—The commerce of Germany, though extensive, is no equal to that which formerly existed. Her political disunion was long injurious to her internal trade. But, Prussia has succeeded in forming an extensive commercial league, by which free transit is allowed under some trifling restrictions. The exports of Germany in

clude grain, salted provisions, live cattle, wool, timber, iron, steel, lead, salt, linen, some woollens, porcelain, glass, ashes. The Book-trade is very extensive.

Mining is one of the sources of wealth in which Germany may be said to surpass every other country in Europe. No where has the science of mining been more studied, or brought to greater perfection. Silver, and sometimes gold, mercury, iron, lead, tin, salt and coal, are found.

Canals are not numerous, but extending.

Railroads have already been formed between the most important towns, and many others have been projected.

10. *Government*.—Under *Charlemagne* and his immediate descendants the sovereign power was hereditary. But in 887, the great feudatories (the dukes, landgraves, &c.) deposed their emperor, Charles the Fat, and elected his nephew in his stead. The practice of election, thus introduced, continued down to modern times. There was no territory whatever attached to the title of Emperor; he had, therefore, to depend entirely on his own hereditary dominions, as the only source of his power, and even of his subsistence. The emperor was always elected and crowned at Frankfort-on-the-Maine. Although the emperor was chief of the empire, the supreme authority resided in the *Diet*, which was composed of three colleges, namely, the college of electors, the college of princes, and the college of imperial towns. Though the dignity of emperor was elective, yet, since the year 1438, the predominant influence of the house of Austria secured the office in hereditary succession to its sovereign. In 1806, the emperor renounced the title and authority of Emperor of Germany, and assumed that of Emperor of Austria.

Religion.—The Lutherans and Calvinists prevail in the northern states, and the Catholics in the southern. Religions of all creeds are tolerated. Christianity has, however, degenerated in many places into mere *rationalism*, and the Sabbath is shamefully violated.

11. *Education*.—In literature and science, Germany has been particularly celebrated. Her writers exhibit that character of hard and somewhat mechanical labour, which characterises her workmen in other departments. The universities are very numerous and distinguished; five of them being Catholic, thirteen Protestant, and two mixed. In these, as in the Scotch Universities, instruction is given entirely by lectures, the students live in the towns, and are not subject to any compulsory attendance on the lectures. From want of proper and wholesome discipline, many of the students are very disorderly in their private conduct. Not only are *Lyceæ*, or academies of a superior character, numerous; but common schools for the instruction of the lower orders are so multiplied, that out of a thousand scarcely one will be found, it is said, who cannot read. In no country, has *intellectual* education been more the object of study among clever men than in Germany.

National Character.—The higher orders in Germany are represented as being ridiculously proud of titles, ancestry, and show. The character of the body of the German people has many estimable features. They are, perhaps, the hardest working nation in Europe; slow, heavy, and laborious; and through these qualities, have always been esteemed

the most valuable colonists in newly settled districts. Their habits are simple and domestic; and honesty is said to mark their general transactions.

Exercises. — *Lesson 77.* — Draw the map of Germany, inserting the states and their chief towns. Mention the length, breadth, area, and population of Germany. Into how many states is it divided? Where is the Diet held? Mention the various states, together with the rank, religion, area, population, votes, and capital of each. Point out on the map the states and their capitals.

Lesson 78. — Mention the Circles into which Germany was formerly divided. Explain what is meant by *Hanse Towns*. Mention and point out the *Rivers* and *Mountains*. Describe the *surface* of Germany — *climate* — *soil* — *agriculture* — *manufactures* — *commerce* — *mining* — *canals* — *railroads* — *government* — *religion* — *education* — and *national character*.

Lesson 79. — AUSTRIA.

1. *Length*, 850 miles; *Breadth*, 450 miles; *Area*, 258,000 square miles; *Population*, 36,550,000; *Capital*, Vienna.

2. *Divisions.* — This empire contains —

| <i>Countries.</i> | <i>Chief Towns.</i> |
|---------------------------|---------------------------|
| 1. Archduchy of Austria. | VIENNA. |
| 2. Styria. | Gratz. |
| 3. Tyrol. | Innsbruck. |
| 4. Illyria. | Laybach. |
| 5. Bohemia. | Prague. |
| 6. Moravia. | Brunn, Olmutz. |
| 7. Galicia. | Lemberg. |
| 8. Hungary, comprehending | |
| <i>a.</i> Hungary Proper. | Buda and Pesth, Presburg. |
| <i>b.</i> Slavonia. | Essek. |
| <i>c.</i> Croatia. | Agram. |
| 9. Transylvania. | Clausenburg. |
| 10. Dalmatia. | Zara. |
| 11. Austrian Italy. | Milan, Venice. |

3. *Islands* — none of importance.

4. *Rivers* — Danube, with its tributaries the Inn, Drave, Save, &c.; Elbe, Dniester; — Italy, Po, Adige, &c.

5. *Mountains* — Carpathian Mountains, Sudetic Mountains, Rhætian or Tyrolese Alps.

6. *Foreign Possessions* — none.

7. *Surface*.—The German portion of these dominions presents almost every where a mountainous aspect, especially in Styria, Carinthia, and Carniola. Hungary is in general level, except towards the Carpathian Mountains; and Galicia, with the same exception, is a great plain abounding with wood.

Climate.—Except in the mountainous regions, the climate of Bohemia, Moravia, and the Archduchy of Austria is mild and salubrious. The climate of Hungary resembles that of the southern countries of Europe; but the summer is hotter, and the winter more severe.

8. *Soil*.—The soil on the whole is very fertile, producing corn, wine, silk, and other valuable articles in the highest perfection.

Agriculture.—In Lombardy and part of Bohemia, agriculture receives much attention; but in other districts, the land is negligently and unskilfully cultivated.

9. *Manufactures and Commerce* do not appear to have received much attention in Austria. The largest manufactures of woollens, both cloth and other kinds, are in Moravia and Bohemia.

The *Mineral* riches of the Austrian dominions are equal if not superior to those of any country in the world. There are mines of gold, silver, iron, copper, lead, alum, saltpetre, coal, salt, marble, &c.

There are several *Canals*, and five or six long lines of *Railway*.

10. *Government*.—The government of Austria is an hereditary monarchy, almost entirely absolute, except in Hungary. Originally the monarch enjoyed the title of emperor only when elected as head of the Germanic body; and his hereditary titles were archduke of Austria, king of Hungary and Bohemia. But when Buonaparte compelled Francis II. to resign the title of Emperor of Germany, he assumed in its stead that of Emperor of Austria. The Emperor has recently granted a constitution to his subjects.

Religion.—The predominant religion of the Austrian dominions is the *Roman Catholic*, but a considerable degree of toleration is allowed to all denominations.

11. *Education*.—In Austria, there is a great variety of schools; national schools, head schools, normal schools, civic schools, gymnasia, or grammar schools, episcopal and monastic seminaries, polytechnic schools, schools for teaching special branches of knowledge, and regular universities.

12. *National Character*.—The Austrians partake of the same characteristics as the other Germans. The Hungarians are an indolent but high-spirited people. The people of the Lombardo-Venetian kingdom are more favourably characterised than the other Italians for activity and industry.

Exercises.—Mention the length, breadth, area, population, and capital of Austria. Point out on the map the *Divisions* and *Chief Towns*. Mention and point out the *Islands, Rivers, and Mountains*.

Describe the *surface* of Austria—*climate*—*soil*—*agriculture*—*manufactures*—*commerce*—*mineral wealth*—*canals*—*railways*—*government*—*religion*—*education*—and *character* of the Austrians.

Lesson 80. — PRUSSIA.

1. *Length*, 740 miles; *Breadth*, from 80 to 340 miles; *Area*, 107,900 sq. miles; *Population*, 14,156,000; *Capital*, Berlin.

2. *Divisions.*

| <i>Provinces.</i> | <i>Chief Towns.</i> | <i>Provinces.</i> | <i>Chief Towns.</i> |
|-------------------|---------------------|-------------------|---------------------|
| Eastern Prussia. | Königsberg. | Brandenburg. | BERLIN. |
| Western Prussia. | Dantzic. | Prussian Saxony. | Magdeburg. |
| Pomerania. | Stettin. | Westphalia. | Munster. |
| Posen. | Posen. | Rhenish Prussia. | Cologne. |
| Silesia. | Breslau. | | |

3. *Islands* — Rugen, Usedom.

4. *Rivers* — Rhine, Ems, Elbe, Vistula, Oder, Wartha, Niemen or Memel.

5. *Mountains* — none of importance.

6. *Foreign Possessions* — none.

7. *Surface.* — Of provinces so widely scattered, the surface must necessarily be far from uniform, and it is difficult to make any comprehensive remark, except that a level surface predominates throughout the Prussian states.

Climate. — In the western provinces the climate is warmer than that of England in similar latitudes; in the eastern it is colder.

8. *Soil.* — The soil is far from being naturally fertile, being often sandy and covered with heath.

Agriculture. — In Prussia attention is paid to agriculture, though the modes of cultivation are much inferior to those in Britain.

9. *Manufactures.* — Silesia and Westphalia have long been noted for their linens. Woollens are made in almost every town. Cotton is of recent introduction. Next in importance is the leather manufacture, and after it, earthenware, glass, paper, tobacco; also starch, potash, vitriol.

Commerce. — The exports of Prussian manufactures consist of linen, woollens, and hardware, with raw products of corn, wool, timber, pitch, tar, potash, linseed, tobacco, and wax; to these may be added horses, horned cattle, hogs, and salted meat. The imports comprise coffee, cotton, sugar, tea, and other colonial produce, with a few of the fine manufactured goods.

Mines. — Prussia is not rich in minerals. The principal mineral products are iron, copper, zinc, and salt. Amber is found on the coast of the Baltic.

Internal communication is conducted by means of several good lines of road ; by the great rivers, which are generally navigable for steamers and barges ; and by several recently formed railways.

10. *Government*.—The government is an hereditary monarchy, with a council of state. A constitutional government has recently been granted by the king.

Religion.—The established religions are the *Lutheran* and *Calvinist* ; but Christians of all denominations are equally admissible to all public employments. In 1817, in Prussia, and some parts of Germany, a union of Calvinists and Lutherans took place, under the name of *Evangelical Christians*.

11. *Education*.—In Prussia, education is under the complete control of the government ; elementary schools being established in every village, to which parents are compelled by law to send their children. The universities are those of Berlin, Bonn, Breslau, Greifswald, Halle, and Königsberg.

12. *National Character*.—The Prussians are considered, as a nation, not so lively and contented as the Saxons. This arises partly perhaps from the military nature of their government, and the numerous wars in which they have been engaged.

Exercises.—Mention the length, breadth, area, population, and capital of *Prussia*. Mention and point out the provinces and chief towns ;—also the Islands and Rivers.

Describe the *surface* of Prussia — the *climate* — *soil* — *agriculture* — *manufactures* — *commerce* — *mines* — *internal communication* — *government* — *religion* — *education* — and *character* of the Prussians.

Lesson 81.—RUSSIA.

1. *Length*, 1700 miles ; *Breadth*, 1500 miles ; *Area*, 2,000,000 square miles ; *Population*, 52,000,000 ; *Capital*, Petersburg.

2. *Divisions*. Russia in Europe consists of 50 governments or provinces.

3. *Islands* — In the Baltic, Dago, Oesel, and Aland. In the Arctic Ocean, Waigatz, Nova Zembla, Spitzbergen.

4. *Rivers* — Dniester, Bog, Dneiper, Don, Ural, Volga, the Western and Northern Dwina, Neva.

5. *Mountains* — Ural Mountains, Valdai Hills.

6. *Foreign Possessions*.—The Russian dominions occupy the East of Europe, all the North of Asia, and the North-west corner of N. America.

7. *Surface*.—Few mountains of any importance are seen in the interior of Russia; but plains, stretching as far as the eye can reach, for the most part as sterile as deserts, but sometimes covered with thick green herbage, form the main character of the whole district. On the eastern frontier, the vast chain of the Ural Mountains stretches nearly from the Northern Ocean to the Caspian Sea.

Climate.—The climate of Russia is much colder than that of other European countries in the same parallel of latitude; and the cold is observed to increase as we proceed to the eastward. The summer also in the north is brief but hot. At Petersburg, the temperature is milder, but the Neva is frozen from November till March. In the south, the climate becomes considerably warmer, the heat in summer being frequently overpowering.

8. *Soil*.—The soil is extremely various, from the chilling marshes which border the White and Frozen Seas to the rich and fertile plain on the Volga. Perhaps the most fruitful region is that between the Don and the Volga.

Agriculture.—In the northern parts, agriculture is not much known in the central and southern regions, however, it is pursued with moderate diligence, but with great want of skill. The crops are rye, wheat, barley, maize, millet, rice, hemp, flax, tobacco, &c.

9. *Manufactures*.—The manufactures of Russia have been of late much on the increase. The principal are the following—linen, woollen, stuffs, velvet, and silk, brass, iron, steel, great guns, cordage, canvas, paper, parchment, glass, and other necessary articles.

Commerce.—The commerce of Russia, though fettered by various restrictions, is considerable, consisting in the exportation of raw produce, tallow, grain, linseed, flax, hemp, timber, with some metals, fur and coarse manufactures, in exchange for colonial produce, and for manufactured goods.

Mines.—Russia is rich in minerals. The chief mines are situated in the Ural and Altai Mountains, and consist of gold, silver, iron, copper, and platinum.

Several canals have recently been formed, and others projected. The roads are very inferior.

10. *Government*.—The sovereigns of Russia are *absolute*. They were formerly called *grand dukes*, which is still the title of the heir apparent. Afterwards they assumed the title of *czars* (a contraction of Cæsar); in the sequel, that of *emperor*.

Religion.—The religion of Russia, so far as relates to establishment, is that of the Greek church, which is professed with many superstitious observances, of which the worship of images is carried to great extent. All religious denominations enjoy toleration.

11. *Education*.—Among the lower classes education is much neglected; but among the citizens and higher classes there is a more general dissemination of knowledge than is commonly believed.

12. *National Character*.—The inhabitants may be divided into four classes—nobles, clergy, citizens, and peasants; the peasants being either freemen with limited privileges, or serfs belonging to the soil and transferable like any other species of property. Many of the nobles spend their estates in profuse and ostentatious hospitality. The

higher orders of clergy are all monks, well endowed, living usually retired and regular lives; but most of the lower clergy are ignorant and immoral. The middle classes are represented as insinuating and sensual; but generally cheerful and good humoured. The Russian serf or slave frequently shows a stubborn acquiescence in his fate, which resembles contentment; an untameable passive courage, and a constant thoughtless cheerfulness and good humour.

Exercises.—Mention the length, breadth, area, population, and capital of *Russia*. Mention and point out the Islands, Rivers, Mountains, and Foreign Possessions of *Russia*.

Describe the *surface* of *Russia* — *climate* — *soil* — *agriculture* — *manufactures* — *commerce* — *mines* — *government* — *religion* — *education* — and *character* of the Russians.

Lesson 82.—TURKEY.

1. *Length*, 450 miles; *Breadth*, 420 miles; *Area*, 210,000 square miles; *Population*, 9,500,000; *Capital*, Constantinople.

2. Divisions.

| <i>Provinces.</i> | <i>Chief Towns.</i> | <i>Provinces.</i> | <i>Chief Towns.</i> |
|-------------------|---------------------|--|---------------------|
| Moldavia. | Jassy. | Boania & Croatia. | Bonia, Serai. |
| Wallachia. | Bucharest. | Albania. | Janina. |
| Bulgaria. | Sophia. | Roumelia, including Thrace, Macedonia, and Thessaly. | Constantinople. |
| Servia. | Belgrade. | | |

3. *Islands*—Lemnos, Mytilene or Lesbos, Scio, Samos, Rhodes, and Candia. The seven Ionian Isles, namely, Corfu, Paxa, Santa Maura, Ithacá, Cephalonia, Zante, and Cerigo, are under the protection of England.

4. *Rivers*—Danube, Save, and Pruth.

5. *Mountains*—Hæmus or Balkan, Rhodope, Olympus, Ossa, Pelion, and Pindus.

6. *Foreign Possessions*—Turkey in Asia. Till recently, Egypt formed a part of the Turkish Empire.

7. *Surface.*—Turkey may be considered a mountainous country; its hills, however, cannot vie in altitude with the Alps or Carpathians. In Moldavia and Wallachia are vast plains, which, as they approach the Danube, abound with stagnant marshes. South of the Danube are regions of surpassing beauty, celebrated by the poets of old.

Climate.—The climate is delightful, except when it is corrupted from the neighbouring countries, or through the indolence and uncleanness of the Turkish manner of living.

8. *Soil.*—The soil is luxuriant beyond description, being generally a rich mould.

Agriculture.—Though agriculture is greatly neglected by the Turks, yet this country produces in great abundance and perfection, in addition to herbs and plants of almost every kind, oranges, lemons, citrons, grapes, figs, olives, and other fruits.

9. *Manufactures and Commerce* are in a very neglected state. The principal exports are horses, cattle, tanned and raw hides, wool, wine, tobacco, cotton, currants, fruits, carpets, raw and spun silk, and a few other articles.

Mines.—Mines of iron, lead, and copper are found in several parts of Turkey, but they are neglected by the ignorance and indolence of the people. Anciently, there were gold mines of great value.

Canals and railroads are unknown.

10. *Government.*—The government is a despotic monarchy of the worst kind. The sovereign, called the Sultan or Grand Seignior, has an unlimited power over the lives and property of his subjects. His authority is delegated to the Grand Vizier or Prime Minister, and to the Pashas or governors of provinces, who frequently employ it for the purposes of extortion. The power of the Grand Seignior has of late been much diminished.

Religion.—The established worship is Mahometanism; and bigoted superstition characterises their religious feelings. A large proportion of the population belong to the Greek Church, and there are besides many Armenians and Jews.

11. *Education.*—The lower ranks are almost entirely uneducated; law and theology constitute the learning of the higher classes.

12. *National Character.*—The Turks are represented as grave, sedate, and passive; but, when agitated by passion, furious, raging, and ungovernable; full of dissimulation, suspicious, and vindictive beyond conception; in matters of religion, tenacious, superstitious, and morose. Laziness and apathy are their distinguishing characteristics.

Exercises.—Mention the length, breadth, area, population, and capital of Turkey. Mention and point out the Divisions and Chief Towns. Mention and point out the Islands, Rivers, Mountains, and Foreign Possessions.

Describe the *surface* of Turkey—the *climate*—*soil*—*agriculture*—*manufactures*—*commerce*—*mines*—*canals*—*government*—*religion*—*education*—and *character* of the Turks.

Lesson 83.—GREECE.

1. *Length*, 170 miles; *Breadth*, 150 miles; *Area*, 17,900 square miles; *Population*, 926,000; *Capital Athens*.

*Provinces.**Capitals.*

2. Divisions: — Livadia, or Continental Greece. } ATHENS, Thebes.
The Moréa. } Tripolitza, Navarino.

3. *Islands*—Negropont, Skyro, Ipsara, Egina, Salamis, Hydra, Spezzia, and the Cyclades. Each island has a town of the same name.

4. *Rivers*—Aspropotamo, Eurōtas.

5. *Mountains*—Parnassus, Helicon, Taygētus or Mainote Mountains.

6. *Foreign Possessions*—none.

7. *Surface*.—Greece is a mountainous country abounding with views, interesting not merely for their natural beauty, but for their classical associations.

Climate.—The climate is healthy, except in the low marshy tracts adjoining some of the shores and lakes.

8. *Soil*.—The most fertile districts of Continental Greece are Thessaly and the eastern parts of Phocis and Bœotia. The Morea is susceptible, in different parts, of every species of cultivation.

Agriculture is carried on with rude implements, and only in some districts is irrigation practised with diligence; yet, so genial are the climate and soil, that the harvests are generally more plentiful than in England. Wheat, barley, and maize are chiefly cultivated, and of each there is some surplus for exportation. The vegetable products resemble those of southern Italy; vines, figs, olives, dates, citrons, and other fruits, being indigenous in the country. The rearing of sheep and goats is extensively prosecuted, especially in Livadia and Arcadia in the Morea.

9. *Manufactures* are in a still ruder state than agriculture; and the country is indebted to foreigners for every thing, except a few coarse and common fabrics. There are, however, some respectable manufactures of carpets, silk, network, and Turkey leather, at Salonica, and fine pottery at Larissa.

Commerce, for which Greece is well adapted, had been carried to a great extent before the war of independence in 1821. During that struggle it was nearly lost, but is now beginning to revive.

Mines.—The country, though rich in mineral treasures, possesses no mines of any importance.

Canals and Railroads do not appear to exist in Greece.

10. *Government*.—The government is a constitutional monarchy. Greece formed a part of Turkey till 1821, when the people revolted, and after a long and severe struggle succeeded, with the aid of England, France, and Russia, in achieving their independence. The country was accordingly formed into a new kingdom, and Otho, a prince of Bavaria, appointed king.

Religion.—The religion is that of the Greek church. According to a late writer, the lower ranks in Greece have a religion of mere forms, while the upper ranks have no religion at all. The most respectable of the clergy are the monks or *caloyers*, out of whom are chosen the bishops. The secular clergy consist of the *papas* or village priests, who, as is usual among an unenlightened people, exercise the most unbounded influence over the minds of the lower ranks.

11. **Education.**—By an edict which is gradually taking effect, a number of elementary schools and higher gymnasia are to be established and maintained out of the revenue of the former monasteries.

12. **National Character.**—The character of the modern Greeks, both before and since the revolution, has been painted in rather unfavourable colours. They are represented as addicted to the vices incident to every despised and oppressed people; avarice, intrigue, cunning, servility, and selfishness. This reproach, however, seems to be mainly due to the inhabitants of the towns, and the chiefs, particularly the rich Greeks of Constantinople. The peasantry are allowed to be a fine race, as has been shown in the great actions during the war of independence.

Exercises.—Mention the length, breadth, area, population, and capital of Greece. Mention and point out the Divisions and Chief Towns. Mention and point out the Islands, Rivers, and Mountains.

Describe the *surface* of Greece—the *climate*—*soil*—*agriculture*—*manufactures*—*commerce*—*mines*—*canals*—*government*—*religion*—*education*—and *national character* of the Greeks.

Lessons 84, 85. — SUMMARY OF ASIA.

| NATIONS. | Lang. | Bret. | Extent in Square Miles. | Population. | Chief Cities. | Religion. | Government. |
|----------------------|-------|-------|----------------------------|-------------|----------------------------|--|---|
| Asiatic Russia, | 4880 | 1800 | 5,500,000 | 7,000,000 | Tobolsk, Irkutsk, | { Greek Church, Maho- metan, and Pagan, Deism and Buddhism, Buddhism, | Despotic. |
| { China, | 1500 | 1300 | 1,298,000 | 150,000,000 | Pekin, | | Despotic. |
| { Thibet, | 1600 | 400 | 750,000 | 5,000,000 | Lassa, | | Despotic. |
| { Chinese Tartary, | 3000 | 1800 | 3,300,000 | 12,000,000 | Cashgar, Yarkand, | | Despotic. |
| Independent Tartary, | 1300 | 1000 | 800,000 | 7,000,000 | { Bokhara, Sam- arcand, | Mahometan, | Despotic. |
| Turkey in Asia, | 980 | 730 | 450,000 | 13,000,000 | Smyrna, Aleppo, | Mahometan, | Despotic. |
| Arabia, | 1500 | 280 | 1,000,000 | 10,000,000 | Mecca, Medina, | Mahometan, | Patriarchal. |
| Persia, | 850 | 720 | 450,000 | 9,000,000 | Tcheran, Ispahan, | Mahometan, | Despotic. |
| Afghanistan, | 800 | 750 | 450,000 | 8,000,000 | { Cabul, Candahar, Herat, | Mahometan and Brahmin. | Various. |
| British India, | 1800 | 1600 | 1,280,000 | 134,000,000 | Calcutta, | Brahmin, | { Subject to the East India Company. |
| Independent India, | | | | | Lahore, | Brahmin, | Despotic. |
| Birman Empire, | | | 194,000 | 5,000,000 | Ava, Ummurapoora, | Buddhism, | Despotic. |
| Siam, viz. | | | 100,000 | 2,000,000 | Bankok, | Buddhism, | Despotic. |
| Annam, China, | | | | | { Huè, | Buddhism, | { Subject to the Bri- tish. |
| Cochin, | | | | | Kesho, | Buddhism, | |
| Tonquin, | | | | | Lanchang, | Buddhism, | |
| Laos, | | | | | Saigong, | Buddhism, | |
| Cambodia, | 775 | 125 | 350,000 | 12,000,000 | Malacca, | Mahometan and Pagan, | Despotic. |
| Malacca, | | | 180,000 | 25,000,000 | Jeddah, | Deism and Buddhism, | Despotic. |

HINDOSTAN.

HINDOSTAN has been called the Mongol empire, and its chief the *Great Mogul*. The provinces of the Mongol or Mogul empire were divided into *circars* or countries, and *pergunnahs* or districts. The provinces were called *soubahs*, and the governors or viceroys were called *soubahdars*, and navaubs or *nabobs*. The invasion of Hindostan by Nadir Shah in 1738, so weakened the authority of the Emperor, that the viceroys of the different provinces either threw off their allegiance, or acknowledged a very precarious dependence; and, engaging in wars with each other, called in as allies the India companies of France and England, who had been originally permitted, as traders, to form establishments on the coasts. After many struggles the French have lost their influence in Hindostan and the British East India Company have acquired, partly by cessions from the native powers, and partly by conquest, territories equal in extent, and superior in wealth and population, to most of the kingdoms of Europe. The present Mogul is merely a pensioner on the British, and resides in Delhi.

Hindustan is divided into the following provinces : —

| <i>Grand Divisions.</i> | <i>Provinces.</i> | <i>To whom subject.</i> |
|--|---|---|
| 1. Mountain territories. | Cashmere, Kumaoon, Nepaul, | Independent. British. Nepaul Rajah. |
| | Lahore or Punjaub, Moultan, Sinde, Cutch, Gujerat, | } Selk Rajah. The Ameers of Sinde in part. Ditto, and the British. Various chiefs. British. |
| 2. Hindostan Proper, or provinces lying N. of the Nerbuddah. | Malwa, Rajpootana, Delhi, Ajmere, Agra, Oude, Allahabad, Bahar, Bengal. | Various chiefs. British and the Rajpoots. British. British. British, part, and Mahrattas. King of Oude. British. British. British. |
| | Orissa, The Circars, Gondwarra, | British and Nagpoor Rajah. British. British and Nagpoor Rajah. |
| 3. The Deccan, or region S. of the Nerbuddah, and N. of the Krishna. | Berar, Beeder, Naundeer, Hydrabad, Kandeish, Aurangabad, Bejapoor. | { Nagpoor Rajah and the Nizam of the Deccan. The Nizam, or Soubahdar of the Deccan. Ditto. Ditto. British. British. British and Settarah, and Kola-poor Rajahs. |

| <i>Grand Divisions.</i> | <i>Provinces.</i> | <i>To whom subject.</i> |
|-------------------------|-------------------|--------------------------------|
| | Mysore, | British part, Rajah of Mysore. |
| | Canara, | British. |
| 4. The Peninsula, | Malabar, | British. |
| or region S. of | Cochin, | Cochin Rajah. |
| the Krishna. | Travancore, | Travancore Rajah. |
| The S. E. coast is | The Carnatic | } British. |
| called the Coro- | or Coroman- | |
| mandel Coast. | del Coast, | } British. |
| The S. W. is the | Tanjore, | |
| coast of Malabar. | Madura, | } British. |
| | Calicut, | |
| | Concan, | British. |

Nearly all the reigning princes are more or less under the control of the British; the least dependent are, 1. Scindia's dominions, forming part of the provinces of Gujerat, Malwa, and Agra; 2. the Rajah of Nepaul; 3. the Seikhs; 4. part of Sind, forming the district on the lower course of the Indus.

Note to the Teacher.—No questions have been inserted for this country, as it may seem desirable to defer it to the conclusion of Course 3.

REMARKS ON ASIA.

Lesson 86. — "Asia may be said to be, in many respects, the most interesting division of the globe; for here man was created, and hence proceeded the tide of population which spread, in time, over the rest of the world. It was the theatre of all those grand dispensations by which God prepared the world for the advent of the Messiah, and of those labours and sufferings by which our Saviour accomplished the salvation of mankind. Of the great empires which flourished in Asia at very remote periods of antiquity, and which are frequently mentioned in the historical and prophetic books of Scripture, most have passed away, leaving no trace of their existence but the records of history, or a few architectural ruins."

Mountains. — Asia is intersected by stupendous mountains, of which the Himmaleh chain is the loftiest in the world. The following are the principal: —

| <i>Mountains.</i> | <i>Situation.</i> | <i>Country.</i> | <i>Feet above the Sea.</i> |
|----------------------------------|-------------------|---------------------|----------------------------|
| 1. Chamalari, | Himmalehs, | North of Hindostan, | 29,000. |
| 2. Dhawalagiri, | Himmalehs, | North of Hindostan, | 28,074. |
| 3. Javaher, | Himmalehs, | North of Hindostan, | 25,800. |
| 4. Highest Peak of Hindoo-Cooch, | — | North of Cabul, | 20,000. |
| 5. Ararat, | — | Armenia, | 17,359. |
| 6. Ophir, | — | Sumatra, | 13,846. |
| 7. Highest Peak of Lebanon, | — | Palestine, | 11,050. |
| 8. Awatscha (volcano), | — | Kamtchatka, | 9,600. |
| 9. Olympus, | — | Asia Minor, | 9,100. |
| 10. Sinal, | — | Arabia, | 7,857. |
| 11. Adam's Peak, | — | Ceylon, | 6,650. |
| 12. Ida, | — | Asia Minor, | 5,292. |
| 13. Carmel, | — | Palestine, | 2,250. |

Rivers. — The rivers of Asia are of the first magnitude, some of them yielding in length of course only to the amazing waters of the New World. We may distinguish, in Asia, three systems of rivers; the *first*, comprising the most important streams, descends from the principal chain of mountains, fertilizes the great southern empires, and falls into the Indian Ocean. The most remarkable streams of this class are the *Euphrates*, length 1,600 miles; the *Tigris*, length 920 miles; the *Indus*, length 1,700 miles; the *Ganges*, length 1,600 miles; the *Brahmapootra*, length 1,500 miles; the *Irrawady*, length 1,100 miles; the *Meinam*, or river of Siam, length 850 miles; the *Maykaung*, or river of Cambodia, length 1,800 miles. The rivers of the *second* series rise from the parallel chain which separates Tartary from Siberia, and direct their course to the Northern Ocean. These are the *Lena*, length 2,000 miles; the *Yenisei*, length 2,900 miles; and the *Oby* and *Irtish*, length 2,800 miles; which, bound by almost perpetual frost, afford little aid either to agriculture or to the intercourse of nations. The *third* series consists of those rivers, which, rising in the high mountain centre of Asia, flow across the empire of China, to whose prosperity they mainly contribute, and fall into the eastern Pacific. These are the *Hoang-ho*, length 2,400 miles, and *Kian-ku* or *Yang-tse-kiang*, length 3,000 miles. The *Amur* or *Sagalien*, which runs in the same direction through Northern Tartary, affords little

benefit to that barren district. Besides the preceding, there are the *Oxus* or *Jihon*, length 1,300 miles, and the *Jaxartes* or *Sihon*, length 1,200 miles, which flow along the great plains of Western Tartary, and expand into the Aral and the Caspian Seas.

Lesson 87. — Climate and Soil. — Every variety of climate and of soil occurs in this vast continent. The *northern* and *middle* portions of Asia, like those of America, are, in general, colder than the countries of Europe in the same latitude. Many parts of the north consist of immense plains, covered with almost perpetual snow.

The *middle* regions of Asia may be considered as embracing that vast mountainous tract or lofty plain, between the Altaian chain on the north, and the Himmaleh Mountains and Chinese Wall on the south, extending from the Black Sea to the Channel of Tartary. The climate and productions of these regions chiefly depend on the situation and the height of the ground; some portions being very barren, as in many parts of Chinese Tartary, whilst others possess a fine climate, and, in general, a fertile soil, as Independent Tartary.

The *southern* countries of Asia lie generally on the Indian Ocean, between 10° and 30° of north latitude. All these countries, except the northern parts of China, have the climate and productions of the Torrid Zone, and the choicest plants of Asia. They abound in rice, which forms the principal food of the inhabitants, and in cotton and silk, from which most of their clothing is made.

The Arts. — The *necessary and useful arts* are cultivated in the Asiatic empires with some diligence. Agriculture is carried on with industry and care, though by less skilful processes and with much ruder machinery than in Europe. The chief expense incurred in agriculture is upon irrigation; for, in tropical regions, water alone is required to produce plentiful crops.

Manufactures and Commerce. — Asia has some manufactures; the carpets of Persia, the muslins of India, the porcelain of China, and the lacquered ware of Japan, have not been surpassed, if equalled. The trade in the interior, carried on by caravans, is still considerable, though much diminished; whilst the foreign trade, carried on by the English nation with India and China, has been recently much extended.

The *Sciences* are little understood in Asia; but in the half-civilised countries there are schools to give the knowledge of writing and arithmetic, and of their laws and religion, to the richer classes of the people. The great mass of the Asiatics, however, are in the most degraded state of ignorance, and cruelly oppressed by despotic priests, chiefs, and emperors.

Languages. — The languages of Asia are far more numerous than those of Europe; and many books of religion, laws, history, and poetry, are found written in them.

Religion and Morals. — Two systems of religion divide Asia between them; one is that of Mahomet, which is established over all the western tracts as far as the Indus, and is professed by numbers in India. The other is the Hindoo religion, divided into its two great sects of Brahma and Boodh; the former occupying the whole of Hindostan, the latter having its centre in Thibet, filling the east of Asia, and Tartary, and penetrating even north of the Altai. In many parts


of the continent, the most degrading rites are practised: and in all, the favour of the Deity is supposed to be gained rather by splendid donations, costly structures, and elaborate outward observances, than by purity of heart and life. The Christian religion, however, has recently made considerable progress in various parts of this continent, and perhaps before the expiration of the present century a material change may have been effected in most of the heathen countries.

Morals. — Though the deportment of the Asiatics is usually mild and courteous, and though they are not incapable of occasional generous and benevolent actions, yet, among the subjects of the great empires, the obligations of truth and honesty are habitually violated; the statesmen and chiefs are usually treacherous and inhuman, and capable of perpetrating the most enormous crimes. The smaller tribes, who display greater energy of character, are rude, coarse, and addicted to fraud and robbery.

Government. — Throughout Asia exists a deep reverence for ancestry, and hence institutions, usages, and manners, remain unaltered from the remotest ages. The life of the patriarchs, as described in the Bible, is still found unchanged in the Arab tent. The courts of Nineveh and Babylon seem to have been marked by features of pomp nearly similar to those of Delhi and Ispahan. The degree of civilisation to which the Asiatics appear early to have attained, has long been stationary, and the patriarchal form of government has settled into *Despotism*. While, however, the general principles of government remain immutable, the change of ruler and of dynasty is much more frequent than in Europe, as a younger son, or even an uncle of the reigning sovereign, if more able and popular, may sometimes wrest the sceptre from his feebler hands. — Many of the oriental sovereigns still maintain the primitive institution of sitting and administering justice in person.

Costumes and Habits. — instead of our tight short clothes, the Asiatics wear long flowing robes, wrapped loosely round the body. A light turban supplies the place of the hat, and sandals are worn instead of shoes. On entering the house, or wishing to show respect, when we should take off the hat, they take off the sandal. They make no use of chairs, tables, plates, knives, forks, or spoons; but they are very scrupulous in washing their hands. In their habits and dispositions, they are grave, serious, and recluse, have no balls, no theatres, no numerous assemblages, and regard that lively social intercourse in which Europeans delight, as silly and frivolous.

Exercises.

Exercises adapted to Lesson 84. — Draw the map of *Asia*, and colour the countries in the following manner; — Independent nations — *yellow*; — subject to the British, *red*; — subject to Russia, *green*; — subject to France, *blue*; — Mahometan countries marked with ☪; — Pagan countries marked with  a tomb; Christian Missions, +; Greek Church, + G.

Exercises adapted to Lesson 85. — *Summary of Asia.* — Mention the length, breadth, extent in square miles, population, chief cities, religion, government of *Asiatic Russia, China, Tibet, Chinese Tartary, Independent Tartary, Turkey in Asia, Arabia, Persia, Afghanistan, British*

India, Birman Empire, Siam, Annam, Malacca, Japan. Mention the boundaries of the preceding countries, and the *latitude and longitude* of the chief cities. Mention the largest countries in extent — the next — the smallest. Mention those with a population of above 8,000,000 — those below that amount. Mention the countries in which the Greek Church is professed — Mahometanism — Paganism — Buddhism — Brahminism — Deism. Calculate the *numerical* amount professing each. Mention the countries that are *despotic* in their government — *patriarchal* — *subject to the English* — *various*.

Exercises adapted to Lesson 86.—Remarks on Asia.—In what respects is Asia the most interesting portion of the globe? Of what did it form the theatre? What remains of the former great empires? Describe the nature of its *mountains*. Mention the situation, country, and height of the respective mountains. Point out on the map or mention the situation of these mountains. What is the character of its *rivers*? Describe the nature of its *first* class of rivers. Mention the principal streams of this class and their length. Describe the nature of the *second* series of rivers. Mention the rivers of this class and their length. What advantage do these afford? Describe the *third* series. Mention the rivers of this class and their length. Describe the *Amur*. Mention the other rivers and their length.

Exercises adapted to Lesson 87.—What is the character of the northern and middle portions of Asia? Of what do many parts of the north consist? Describe the extent, climate, and productions of the *middle* regions — of the *southern* countries. What *arts* are cultivated in Asia with care? How is agriculture conducted? Mention the manufactures of Asia. How is the trade in the *interior* carried on? — *foreign* trade? In what state are the *sciences*? In what countries are there schools, and for what purpose? In what condition are the great mass of Asiatics? What is said of the *languages* of Asia? Mention and describe the two systems of *religion* which divide Asia between them. In what countries is each professed? Describe the rites of these religions. What progress is Christianity making? Detail the general *character* assigned to the Asiatics? For what does there exist a deep reverence throughout Asia? Where may the life of the patriarchs be still found? Into what has the patriarchal form of government merged? What is said respecting the change of ruler and of dynasty? What institution do the oriental sovereigns retain? Describe the *costumes* and *habits* of the Asiatics.

Lessons 88, 89. — SUMMARY OF AFRICA.*

| NATIONS. | Lang. | Brea. | Extent in Sq. Miles. | Population. | Chief Cities. | Religion. | Government. |
|--------------------------|-------|-------|----------------------|-------------|---------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------------|
| Egypt, | | | | 2,500,000 | Cairo, | Mahometan, | Despotism. |
| Barca, | | | | | Derna, | Mahometan, | Despotism. |
| Tripoli, | | | | 1,500,000 | Tripoli, | Mahometan, | Despotism. |
| Tunis, | | | | 2,000,000 | Tunis, | Mahometan, | Despotism. |
| Algiers, | | | | 2,000,000 | Algiers, | Mahometan, | Belonging to France. |
| Morocco, | | | | | Morocco, | Mahometan, | Despotism. |
| Fez, | | | | 8,500,000 | Fez, | Mahometan, | Despotism. |
| Darah, | | | | | Tata, | Mahometan, | Despotism. |
| Taflet, | | | | | Taflet, | Mahometan, | Despotism. |
| Regelmis, | | | | | Segelmis, | Mahometan, | Despotism. |
| Fezzan, | | | | | Mourzouk, | Mahometan, | Despotism. |
| Sierra Leone, | | | | 40,000 | Freetown, | Pagan and Christian, | Belonging to England. |
| Grain Coast and Liberia, | | | | | Monrovia, | Pagan, | Despotism. |
| Ivory Coast, | | | | | Lahou, | Pagan, | Despotism. |
| Gold Coast, | | | | | Whidah, | Pagan, | England and Holland. |
| Slave Coast, | | | | | Cape Coast Castle, | Pagan, | Despotism. |
| Ahantee, | | | | 4,000,000 | Coomassie, | Pagan, | Despotism. |
| Dahomey, | | | | 2,000,000 | Aboomey, | Pagan, | Despotism. |
| Benin, | | | | | Benin, | Pagan, | Despotism. |
| Loango, | | | | 600,000 | Loango, | Pagan, | Despotism. |
| Congo, | | | | | St. Salvador, | Pagan and Christian, | Portuguese. |
| Angola, | | | | | St. Paul de Loando, | Pagan and Christian, | Portuguese. |
| Benguela, | | | | | St. Felipe de Benguela, | Pagan, | Despotism. |
| The Boanas, | | | | | Latakoo, | Pagan, | Despotism. |
| Caffraria, | | | | | Port Natal, | Pagan, | Various. |
| Cape Colony, | | | | | Cape Town, | Pagan and Christian, | Various. |
| Adel, | | | | | Zella, | Pagan, | Various. |
| Aljan, | | | | | (This Country is little known.) | | |
| Zanzibar, | | | | | Mombaza, Quiloa, | Mahometan, | Portuguese (partially). |
| Mozambique, | | | | | Mozambique, | Pagan (chiefly), | Portuguese (partially). |
| Sofala, | | | | | Sofala, | Pagan (chiefly), | Portuguese (partially). |
| Mocaranga, | | | | | Manica, | Mahometan, | Despotism. |
| Nubia, | | | | 2,000,000 | Sennar, Dongola, | Christian, | Various. |
| Abyssinia, | | | | 3,000,000 | Gondar, | Mahometan, | Despotism. |
| Ludamar, | | | | | Benowu, | Pagan and Mahometan, | Despotism. |
| Timbuctoo, | | | | | Timbuctoo, | Pagan and Mahometan, | Despotism. |
| Bambarra, | | | | 6,000,000 | Sago, | Mahometan, | Despotism. |
| Houssa, | | | | | Sacktoo, | Mahometan, | Despotism. |
| Borson, | | | | | Kouka, Bornon, | Mahometan, | Despotism. |
| Darfar, | | | | 280,000 | Cobba, | Mahometan, | Despotism. |

* The extent of the African Kingdoms is so frequently varying as to prevent any accurate information on the subject. The amount of the population also is merely conjectural.

REMARKS ON AFRICA.

Lessons 90, 91.—Extent.—In extent, Africa is the third among the four great divisions of the globe, being more than three times larger than Europe.

Mountains.—The principal mountain ranges are, first, that called the *Atlas* range (represented in ancient fable as supporting the heavens), which diffuses moisture and fertility to sands which otherwise would have been wholly unproductive. The next important range is that denominated the *Mountains of the Moon*, crossing the central part of the continent, and forming almost a girdle round it. Besides these, there are the *Mountains of Abyssinia*.

Rivers.—The *Nile* and the *Niger* are the most important rivers in Africa. The *Nile*, which has a course of 2,600 miles, is the cause of the great fertility of Egypt, and, by its annual overflowing, supplies the place of rain, of which scarcely any falls in that country. The *Niger*, whose termination was so long a subject of doubt, has been ascertained to fall into the Bight of Benin. The other important rivers are, the *Congo* or *Zaire*, length 1,400 miles; the *Orange* river, length 1,050 miles; *Zambesi*, length 950 miles; *Senegal*, length 950 miles; *Gambia*, length 700 miles.

Climate and Soil.—*The North.*—The climate of the regions between the *Atlas* mountains and the sea is very hot; though modified by their proximity to the sea on the one side, and by the *Atlas* range on the other. The country is watered by many streams from the hills, and displays, in general, exuberant fertility. *South* of the *Atlas*, the natural heat of a tropical climate is made more oppressive by the neighbouring deserts.

The *Sahara* or *Great Desert*, is a slightly elevated plain, three thousand miles in length and one thousand in breadth, interspersed, at wide intervals, with a few fertile spots called *Oases*. This immense plain, exposed to the vertical rays of a tropical sun, is deprived of all the moisture necessary to cover it with vegetation. Moving sands, tossed by the winds, and whirling in eddies through the air, surround and continually threaten to bury the traveller, in his lengthened route through these trackless wilds. The few scattered *oases*, affording springs, verdure, and a few dates, support a scanty population; but are chiefly valuable as affording places of rest and refreshment for the caravans on their route to and from the south.

South of *Sahara*, the climate and productions are such as are usual under the Torrid Zone, varied, in some measure, by the elevation of the land, or the proximity to the sea. The scenery of the *Niger* is said to be very picturesque; spreading trees adorn each side, corn waves nearly to the water's edge, and villages are frequent. The countries on the *lower Niger*, are fertile; but, on approaching the sea, they are marshy. Rice and cotton are produced in great abundance, and supply much of the food and clothing of the common people. The soil of *Lower Guinea* is generally rich and fertile; the mountains abound in *marble*, and in salt and iron mines.

The climate of *South Africa* is warm, but seldom oppressive; the nights are cool, and great and sudden changes of temperature are frequent, in consequence of its being nearly surrounded by the ocean. Fine wines are produced here, and coffee, tea, and other plants may be cultivated.

Manufactures and Commerce.—The processes of *Agriculture and Manufactures*, in Africa, are performed generally in a rude and imperfect manner. The soil, however, receives some cultivation almost throughout all the northern and middle regions; and some fine fabrics, particularly those of cotton, mats, and gold ornaments, are very widely diffused.

The limited *trade* which exists is principally carried on overland and across the deserts, by caravans, consisting chiefly of camels. By these means, gold-dust, ivory, gums, and slaves are brought from the interior to the sea-ports frequented by Europeans and Americans.

Sciences.—This *vast continent* is almost universally in a state of *barbarism*; yet, in ancient times, Egypt and Carthage ranked among the most civilised and opulent states then existing. Even after the first ravages of the Saracens, learning and science distinguished the splendid courts established in the west of Barbary. But these states have long since lapsed into barbarism.

Languages.—The languages or dialects spoken in Africa are numerous, but they are imperfectly known. The leading language, throughout the north of Africa, is the Arabic.

Religion and Morals.—*Idolatry* prevails over a larger portion of Africa, and among a greater number of its inhabitants, than any other form of worship. The species of idolatry known by the name of *fetichism* is the most common, being professed by nearly all the Negroes.

Next to idolatry, *Mahometanism* has most followers in Africa. It is diffused among all the Barbary States, and over some portions of the interior.

A corrupted kind of Christianity is professed by the Abyssinians, and also by the Copts or descendants of the ancient Egyptians. A few missionary stations, however, are planted in different parts of the continent.

Morals.—The *Moors* (a term usually applied, in the Barbary States, to the inhabitants of cities and towns) are represented as a peculiarly unamiable race, and devoid of any good qualities. The *Arabs*, or those who lead a wandering life, are equally distinguished for hospitality and robbery; often exercising the latter against those who have just been the objects of the former. The *Negroes* are generally courteous, gay, and hospitable; but, like all barbarous nations, they are fond of war, and cruel to their enemies. Their domestic intercourse, however, is friendly, and they receive with kindness the unprotected stranger. In *Nubia* and *Abyssinia*, the people are extremely ignorant and barbarous. The *Caffres* and *Hottentots* are represented as docile and hospitable.

Government.—The political constitutions of Africa are rude and, in general, despotic. The unlimited power of the sovereign is mostly checked only by the turbulence of the chiefs, and not by any well regulated freedom on the part of the people.

The *external aspect* of the *Negroes* is well known, being marked by a deep black colour, flat nose, thick lips, and coarse hair like wool. The *Moors* are deeply embrowned by the influence of the sun, but have not the least of the Negro colour or aspect.

Exercises.

Exercises adapted to Lesson 88.—Draw the map of *Africa*, and colour the countries in the following manner — Independent nations, *yellow*; subject to the British, *red*; subject to France, *blue*; subject to Portugal, *brown*; subject to Spain, *green*; Mahometan countries marked with ☿; Pagan countries marked with a tomb; Christian missions marked +.

Exercises adapted to Lesson 89.—*Summary.*—Mention the population, chief cities, religion, and government of *Egypt*, *Barca*, *Tripoli*, *Tunis*, *Algiers*, *Morocco*, *Fez*, *Darah*, *Taflet*, *Segelmissa*, *Fezzan*, *Sierra Leone*, *Grain Coast*, *Ivory Coast*, *Gold Coast*, *Slave Coast*, *Ashantee*, *Dahomey*, *Benin*, *Loango*, *Congo*, *Angola*, *Benguela*, the *Boshuanas*, *Caffraria*, *Cape Colony*, *Adel*, *Ajan*, *Zanguebar*, *Mozambique*, *Sofala*, *Mocaranga*, *Nubia*, *Abyssinia*, *Ludamar*, *Timbuctoo*, *Bambarra*, *Hoassa*, *Bornou*, *Darfur*. Mention the boundaries of these countries, and the latitude and longitude of the chief cities. Mention the countries in which Mahometanism prevails — Paganism — Christianity. Mention the countries belonging to England — France — Holland — Portugal. Mention those whose government is *despotic* — *various*.

Exercises adapted to Lessons 90, 91.—*Remarks on Africa.*—What is the *extent* of Africa? Mention and describe the principal *mountain* ranges. Mention the *rivers*—their situation—length—and course.

What is the *climate* of the regions between the Atlas and the sea? — the *soil*? Describe the country south of the Atlas. Mention the length, breadth, and describe the general character of the *Sahara*. What are the *oases*, and for what useful? Describe the climate and productions south of Sahara. Describe the scenery of the *Niger* — the Lower Niger — when approaching the sea. Mention the principal productions. Describe the *soil* of *Lower Guinea*. With what do its mountains abound? Describe the climate and productions of *South Africa*. Describe the processes of *agriculture* and *manufacture*. Mention the articles made. How is the *trade* carried on? Mention the articles of Commerce. Describe the former and present state of this Continent with respect to *arts*, &c. Are the *languages* of Africa numerous? Mention the leading languages. Mention the different *religions* professed. What is *fetichism*? By what nations is each kind of religion professed? Who are the *Copts*? What is the character of the *Moors*? — the *Arabs*? — the *Negroes*? — the *Nubians* and *Abyssinians*? — *Caffres* and *Hottentots*? Describe the *political constitutions* of Africa. How is the unlimited power of the sovereign checked? Describe the *external aspect* of the *Negroes* — the *Moors*.

Lesson 92.—SUMMARY OF NORTH AMERICA.

| NATIONS. | Long. | Brea. | Extent in Square Miles. | Population. | Chief Cities. | Religion. | Government. |
|--|-------|-------|----------------------------|-------------|----------------------------------|--|--|
| Russian Territory, | | | 500,000 | 60,000 | New Archangel, | Pagan. | To Russia. |
| British Possessions, namely,— | | | 2,360,000 | 1,500,000 | — | — | — |
| { 1. Hudson's Bay Territory, | | | | { | York Fort, Nain, | Protestant and Catholic. | Monarchy. |
| 2. Labrador, | | | | | | | |
| 3. Upper Canada, | | | 141,000 | 500,000 | Kingston, Toronto, | | |
| 4. Lower Canada, | | | 198,696 | 600,000 | Quebec, Montreal, | | |
| 5. New Brunswick, | | | 27,700 | 150,000 | Frederickton, St. John's | | |
| 6. Nova Scotia and Cape } Breton, | | | 19,100 | 200,000 | Halifax, Louisburg, | Protestant, Catholic, Catholic, Catholic, | Republic. Republic. Republic. Republic. |
| 7. Newfoundland and } Prince Edward's Island, | | | 38,500 | 120,000 | { St. John's, Charlotte Town, | | |
| United States, | | | 2,257,300 | 17,063,000 | Washington, | | |
| Mexico, | | | 1,540,000 | 8,000,000 | Mexico, | | |
| California, | | | 433,000 | 28,000 | San Francisco, | | |
| Guatemala, | | | 184,000 | 1,550,000 | Guatemala, | | |

THE UNITED STATES.

Lesson 93.—The United States contain the following States : —

| States. | Sq. Miles. | Population. | Capitals. |
|---|------------|-------------|---------------------------|
| <i>Northern or New England States —</i> | | | |
| Maine, | 32,400 | 501,793 | Augusta. |
| New Hampshire, | 9,500 | 284,574 | Concord. |
| Vermont, | 9,700 | 291,948 | Montpelier. |
| Massachusetts, | 7,800 | 737,699 | Boston. |
| Rhode Island, | 1,251 | 108,830 | Providence. |
| Connecticut, | 4,789 | 309,978 | Hartford. |
| <i>Middle States —</i> | | | |
| New York, | 46,220 | 2,428,921 | Albany, New York. |
| Pennsylvania, | 46,215 | 1,724,023 | Harrisburg, Philadelphia. |
| New Jersey, | 7,948 | 373,306 | Trenton. |
| Delaware, | 2,068 | 78,085 | Dover. |
| Maryland, | 10,755 | 470,019 | Annapolis, Baltimore. |
| District of Columbia, | 100 | 43,712 | WASHINGTON. |
| <i>Southern States —</i> | | | |
| Virginia, | 65,700 | 1,239,797 | Richmond. |
| North Carolina, | 51,632 | 753,419 | Raleigh. |
| South Carolina, | 31,565 | 594,398 | Columbia. |
| Georgia, | 61,683 | 691,392 | Milledgeville. |
| Alabama, | 54,084 | 590,756 | Tuscaloosa. |
| Mississippi, | 49,356 | 375,651 | Jackson. |
| Louisiana, | 47,413 | 352,411 | New Orleans. |
| <i>Western States —</i> | | | |
| Ohio, | 40,500 | 1,519,464 | Columbus. |
| Kentucky, | 40,023 | 779,828 | Frankfort. |
| Tennessee, | 41,752 | 829,210 | Nashville. |
| Michigan, | 60,537 | 212,267 | Detroit. |
| Indiana, | 35,626 | 685,666 | Indianapolis. |
| Illinois, | 56,506 | 476,183 | Springfield. |
| Missouri, | 70,060 | 383,702 | Jefferson City. |
| Arkansas, | 54,617 | 97,574 | Little Rock. |
| <i>Territories —</i> | | | |
| Florida, | 56,336 | 54,477 | Tallahassee. |
| Wisconsin, | 92,930 | 30,945 | Madison. |
| Iowa, | 173,786 | 43,112 | Iowa City. |
| Texas, | 100,000 | 100,000 | Austin. |

REMARKS ON AMERICA.

Extent.—In extent, America is the second of the four great continents of the globe. It is divided into two large portions, *North* and *South*, which are connected by the narrow Isthmus of Darien.

NORTH AMERICA.

Mountains.—The mountains of America are distinguished for their magnitude and continuity. One chain, the longest, and, with a single exception, the loftiest on the globe, appears to extend from its northern to its southern extremity. The principal single mountains in North America are ;—

| <i>Mountains.</i> | <i>Situation.</i> | <i>Country.</i> | <i>Height.</i> |
|-------------------------|-------------------|--------------------|----------------|
| Mount St. Elias, | | Russian Territory. | 17,863. |
| Popocatepetl (volcano), | | Mexico, | 17,780. |
| Orizaba (volcano), | | Mexico, | 17,390. |
| Mount Fairweather, | | Russian Territory, | 14,736. |
| James's Peak, | Rocky Mountains, | United States, | 11,500. |

The *Plains*, both of North and South America, form another striking object in the features of this continent. Equalling, if not exceeding, those of Africa in extent, they differ essentially in one particular. While those of Africa have a vast portion of their surface doomed to hopeless sterility by heaps of moving sand, the interior plains of America are almost throughout completely watered, and overgrown in many places with even an excessive luxuriance of vegetation.

Some of the plains form very elevated *Table Lands*; the principal is the one which covers nearly the whole of Mexico and part of Guatemala, rising to the height of six thousand feet.

Rivers.—The *Rivers* of America are the largest in the world, both in the length of their course, and the masses of water which they pour into the ocean. The principal of these rivers take their rise in the great western chain, from its eastern side, whence, being swelled by numerous streams, collected from the watery region of forests and swamps, they roll broad and spacious across the great interior plain, till they approach the eastern range of mountains. Thence they derive a fresh and copious series of tributaries, till, bearing as it were the waters of half a continent, they reach the ocean. The following are the principal :—

| <i>Name.</i> | <i>Country.</i> | <i>Termination.</i> | <i>Length</i> |
|--------------------------------|------------------|---------------------|---------------|
| Missouri and Mississippi, | United States, | Gulf of Mexico, | 3,160. |
| St. Laurence (with the Lakes), | Canada, | G. of St. Laurence, | 2,000. |
| Arkansas, | United States, | Mississippi, | 2,000. |
| Mackenzie, | British America, | Northern Ocean, | 1,600. |
| Rio Roxo or Red River, | United States, | Mississippi, | 1,500. |
| Rio del Norte, | Mexico, | Gulf of Mexico, | 1,400. |
| Ohio, | United States, | Mississippi, | 1,200. |
| Columbia or Oregon, | United States, | Pacific Ocean, | 1,090. |
| Rio Colorado, | Mexico, | Gulf of California, | 700. |
| Susquehanna, | United States, | Chesapeake Bay, | 460. |
| Ottawa, | Canada, | St. Lawrence, | 420. |

The *Lakes* of North America are numerous and important, forming the largest bodies of fresh water in the world.

Lesson 95. — Climate and Soil. — The *Climate* varies according to the latitude, and the elevation of the situation.

In *Canada*, though cold and heat are felt in their extremes, and the transition from winter to summer is very sudden, yet the climate is, on the whole, congenial to health. In *Nova Scotia* and *New Brunswick*, the eastern shores are subject to dense fogs, but the climate is not unhealthy.

In the *United States*, the climate is very various. The coldest is that in the north-east, where the winter is usually very severe for three months, and the summer, though hot for a time, is very short : a more temperate climate is felt in the middle states. The heat is so great to the south of Virginia, that frost is unknown below the 29th degree of latitude. More rain falls in the *United States* than in the European regions. Gentle showers are rare, and the rains resemble the torrents of tropical climates. On the other hand, these states enjoy a greater proportion of sunshine and unclouded weather than most parts of Europe, but, on the whole, the climate is not so salubrious.

In *Mexico*, the country, though mostly situated within the torrid zone, yet, from its elevated position, possesses, with the exception of what are termed the "*warm lands*," a climate more generally cold or temperate than excessively hot.

The *Soil of Canada*, both in the Upper and Lower provinces, is, in general, fertile. The same may be said of the *United States*. In *Mexico*, the "*warm lands*," though capable of yielding in profusion all the productions of the torrid zone, are subject to so deadly a pestilence, that even the natives prefer to inhabit a poorer soil on the higher grounds. The "*cold lands*" again, are nearly devoid of vegetation, exhibiting, on a few scattered spots, the plants of the north. It is only on the "*temperate lands*," that the real and effective vegetation exists ; and there the finest plants of the most genial temperate climates are produced in high perfection.

Arts and Sciences. — In the *United States*, the Arts, Sciences, and Literature in general are extensively cultivated, and great encouragement is given to education. In *Lower Canada*, the French inhabitants, who retain their own language and are the most numerous, are industrious, but ignorant and superstitious. The recent British settlers in *Upper Canada* generally possess more information ; the other inhabitants are generally rude and uneducated. The Spanish inhabitants of Mexico are generally ignorant and corrupt.

Commerce and Manufactures. — The Commerce and Manufactures of the *United States* are very important and rapidly increasing. The commerce of *British America* consists in the export of the raw produce, particularly timber and fish. Grain and provisions form considerable and increasing articles. The commerce of *Mexico* consists chiefly in the exportation of the precious metals, also in cochineal, vanilla, logwood, indigo, and tobacco.

Languages. — The languages of the native Indians are numerous, but necessarily rude. The English is spoken in the *United States* and the British Dominions, except in *Lower Canada*, where the French is the prevailing language. The Spanish is spoken in Mexico and Guatemala.

Religion. — In *Upper Canada*, the Protestant Religion prevails ; in *Lower Canada*, the principal part of the inhabitants (called *habitans*) :

being descended from the French, still adhere to the Catholic religion. In the *United States*, there is no established religion; the principal denominations are the Episcopalians, Baptists, Independents, Methodists, Presbyterians, Catholics, and Lutherans. In *Mexico*, the Catholic religion only is tolerated. Most of the Indian tribes are still pagans.

Government.—Both the *Canadas* are now under one Governor; and the legislature consists of a House of Assembly, chosen by the people, and a Legislative Council, elected for life by the Governor, and exercising the functions of a House of Lords. They meet at Kingston, which is the capital of the United Provinces.

The government of the *United States* is republican. There is a *General Government*, which makes war and peace, conducts all negotiations with foreign powers, and carries on every thing connected with the protection and defence of the nation, considered as one united body. At the same time, each state has a separate government for the regulation of its internal and local concerns. The *state governments* have their Senate, House of Representatives, Governor, and Council, all elected by the people. The elective franchise belongs, in general, to the whole body of *free* citizens, with some modification as to particular states. The *General Government* or *Congress*, exercises a supreme sway over the whole of America. The *legislative* branch consists of two bodies, the House of Representatives, and the Senate. The former are elected every two years, by the free citizens. The *Senate* consists of two members from each state, elected by the legislative bodies of that state. The members continue in office for six years; but one-third of their number is changed every two years. Here, as in the British legislature, the concurrence of both houses is necessary before any motion can pass into a law. The *President* is chosen by the general body of voters, not directly, but by a certain number of electors nominated by them. He continues in office for four years, and may be re-elected; yet no president has been so more than once. He is the head of the executive government, and exercises the same functions as the King of Great Britain, except that he cannot make peace or war, and that his nomination to all civil and military offices, is not valid till confirmed by two-thirds of the senate.

The constitution of *Mexico* is modelled after that of the *United States*; the government being vested in a congress, consisting of two houses and a president.

Character.—The Americans of the *United States* are characterized by the good and bad qualities that naturally spring from the freedom enjoyed under a pure democracy. They are active, enterprising, acute, and high-spirited; but there is a coarse bluntness in their manners, with a prying inquisitiveness into the business of others, that is often extremely offensive to strangers. Duelling rages in this modern republic to an extent not now common in Europe. Among the lower classes, gouging or scooping out the eyes, kicking and biting, have frequently disgraced their battles; but with advancing civilization, these savage practices are happily going into disuse.

Most of the Indians of North America are tall, well-formed, active, and distinguished for boldness and native eloquence. The northern, and north-eastern coasts are inhabited chiefly by the Esquimaux, a *dwarfish*, dull, and filthy race, but generally mild in their character.

Exercises.

Exercises adapted to Lesson 92. — Draw the Map of N. America, and colour the countries in the following manner,—British Dominions, *red*; United States, *yellow*; the other countries, *various*. Protestant countries marked + P. Roman Catholic countries marked + R. C. Greek Church, + G. C.

Summary of North America. — Mention the extent in square miles, population, chief cities, religion, government of *Russian America*, *British America*, *Upper and Lower Canada*, *New Brunswick*, *Nova Scotia*, *Newfoundland*, *Prince Edward's Isle*, *United States*, *Texas*, *Mexico*, *Guatemala*. Mention the *boundaries* of these countries, and the *latitude and longitude* of the chief cities. Mention the largest countries in extent—the next—the smallest. Mention the countries with a population of above 1,000,000—those below that amount. Mention the countries in which the *Protestant* religion prevails—the *Catholic*. Mention the countries subject to *Britain*—to *Russia*—those that are independent *republics*.

Exercises adapted to Lesson 93. — Draw the map of the United States, inserting the states and their capitals. Mention, and point out on the map; the different states and the capitals.

Exercises adapted to Lesson 94. — *Remarks on North America.* — What is the relative extent of America? How is it divided? What is the character of its *mountains*? What is the extent of its longest chain? Mention the principal single mountains, situation, country, and height. Describe the *plains*—the *table lands*. Mention the principal table land. Describe the *rivers*, where they take their *rise*, and their *course*. Mention the country, termination, length, and course of the different rivers. Describe the *lakes*.

Exercises adapted to Lesson 95. — Upon what does the *climate* depend? Describe the climate of Canada, New Brunswick, Nova Scotia, United States, Mexico. Describe the *soil and productions* of Canada — United States — Mexico. Describe the state of the *arts and sciences* in the United States — in Lower Canada — Upper Canada — Mexico. Describe the *commerce and manufactures* of the United States — British America — Mexico. State the character of the different native *languages*. What nations speak the English — French — Spanish? In what countries is the *Protestant religion* professed? — in what *Roman Catholic*? — various religions? What religion is professed by the Canadas? — United States? — Mexico? Detail at large the kind of *government* adopted in the Canadas — in the United States — in Mexico. What is the prevailing *character* of the Americans of the United States? What vices disgrace them? Describe the character of the Indians — the Esquimaux.

Lesson 95. -- SUMMARY OF SOUTH AMERICA.

| NATIONS. | Lang. | Bread. | Extent in Square Miles. | Population. | Chief Cities. | Religion. | Government. |
|--|-------|--------|----------------------------|-------------|-------------------|------------------------|-------------------|
| Colombia, namely— | | | | | | | |
| { New Granada, | | | 425,000 | 1,600,000 | St. Fé de Bogota, | Roman Catholic, | Republic. |
| { Venezuela, | | | 400,000 | 1,000,000 | Caracas, | Roman Catholic, | Republic. |
| { Ecuador or Quito, | | | 200,000 | 680,000 | Quito, | Roman Catholic, | Republic. |
| British Guiana, | | | 76,000 | 120,000 | George Town, | Protestant & Catholic, | British Governor. |
| Dutch Guiana, | | | 34,000 | 65,000 | Paramaribo, | Protestant, | Dutch Governor. |
| French Guiana, | | | 27,000 | 23,000 | Cayenne, | Roman Catholic, | French Governor. |
| Brazil, | | | 2,700,000 | 5,000,000 | Rio Janeiro, | Roman Catholic, | Limited Monarchy. |
| Peru, | | | 494,000 | 1,700,000 | Lima, | Roman Catholic, | Republic. |
| Bolivia, | | | 400,000 | 1,400,000 | La Plata, | Roman Catholic, | Republic. |
| Paraguay, | | | 90,000 | 250,000 | Assumption, | Roman Catholic, | Directorate. |
| { La Plata or Argen- tine Republic, | | | 726,000 | 1,000,000 | Buenos Ayres, | Roman Catholic, | Republic. |
| { | | | | | Monte Video, | Roman Catholic, | Republic. |
| Chile | | | 80,000 | 170,000 | | | |

REMARKS ON SOUTH AMERICA.

Lesson 96.—Extent.—In extent, South America is nearly twice the size of Europe, containing about 7,000,000 square miles.

Mountains.—In no part of the world are the features of nature of so imposing a character as in South America. Not only its mountains, but its rivers and elevated plains, are on a scale of unusual magnitude. The Andes form the longest unbroken range of lofty summits on the globe. They extend above 4,000 miles, from the Straits of Magellan to the isthmus of Panama, and consist of parallel chains of insulated mountains, rising far within the region of perpetual snow, and enclosing table lands, whose general elevation is 6,000 feet above the level of the ocean. The principal single mountains are the following:—

| Mountains. | Situation. | Country. | Height. |
|----------------------|------------|-------------|---------|
| Sora'ta, | Andes, | Upper Peru, | 25,250. |
| Mima'ni, | Andes, | Upper Peru, | 24,200. |
| Chimbora'zo, | Andes, | Colombia, | 21,436. |
| Cayam'bè (volcano), | Andes, | Colombia, | 19,625. |
| Antisa'na (volcano), | Andes, | Colombia, | 19,136. |
| Cotopax'i (volcano), | Andes, | Colombia, | 18,858. |

Rivers.—The magnitude of the South American Rivers is altogether unrivalled. The Andes contain the sources of the two greatest rivers in the world. Of these the *Amazon*, called likewise the Marañon, which is navigable for about 2,000 miles, holds the first rank. It rolls nearly eastward through a space of 3,300 miles, expanding, before it reaches the Atlantic, under the equator, into an estuary 180 miles wide. The second in magnitude is the *La Plata*, formed by the union of several large streams, of which the most important are the *Parana* and *Paraguay*. After a southerly course of nearly 2,200 miles, it pours its waters into the Atlantic by an estuary 150 miles wide. Next, though much inferior to these, is the *Orinoco*, which issues from a small lake in the Parimè Mountains, and, after a course of nearly 1,480 miles, enters the Atlantic to the south of Trinidad, by a delta of about fifty channels.

Climate.—In *Colombia*, the heat is often intense, causing a great evaporation from the sea and rivers, which is precipitated in such heavy rains as to inundate the country to a vast extent. In the interior, there is a greater variety of climate; but *Colombia*, in general, cannot properly be called a healthy country. In consequence, also, of its volcanoes, this country is extremely subject to earthquakes.

Guiana is a very fertile country, but hot, moist, and generally unhealthy.

Peru, though lying within the torrid zone, yet, having on one side the south sea, and on the other the great ridge of the Andes, is not so hot as other tropical countries. Earthquakes are frequent.

The whole eastern part of *Bolivia*, forming an extensive plain, is generally unhealthy, in consequence of the excessive humidity from

the lakes and inundations acted upon by the heat which lasts throughout the year. Thunder and hail storms are peculiarly severe. In some of the more elevated regions, the climate is more temperate.

Chili has, for the most part, a temperate and healthy climate. From the beginning of the spring to the autumn, there is a constant succession of fine weather; and the rains follow during four months, in the southern parts of the country, but not without intermission. In the northern districts very little rain falls, but the want of it is supplied by the abundance of dew. Thunder is scarcely known, except on the mountains. Slight earthquakes are frequently felt.

In the northern parts of *Brazil*, the air of the lower tracts, near the banks of the Amazon, is sultry and oppressive; but in ascending towards the sources of the great rivers, the heat is allayed by the elevation of the ground, and in many parts of the interior there is temperate climate. The northern provinces, also, particularly March and September, are subject to heavy rains, variable winds, tornadoes, and the utmost fury of the elements; while the southern division of the country is blessed with a settled and temperate climate and is particularly salubrious.

La Plata is, generally, a level, fertile country, with a temperate climate upon the coast, but excessively hot in the plains of the interior.

Patagonia has the climate and productions of Buenos Ayres in the northern parts, but the southern appear to have all the inclemency and sterility of the Frozen Regions.

Soil.—The soil of *Colombia* is, in many parts, remarkably fertile, producing in abundance all the fruits of tropical climates. The coasts, however, generally consist of barren sand. *Peru*, along the coast, is generally a dry, barren sand, except by the banks of rivers where the soil is extremely fertile: as are all the low grounds of the inland parts. The trees which produce the celebrated Peruvian bark grow in the mountainous parts of the country. *Bolivia*, on the coast, is very sterile, as rain seldom or never falls there; in other parts, however, the soil is remarkably fertile. The soil of *Chili* is remarkable for its fertility; which, however, is not equal throughout the country, being more observable at a distance from the sea. In the valleys near the Andes, vegetation is particularly luxuriant and vigorous. In *Brazil* and *La Plata*, the soil is, in general, amazing fertile.

Arts and Sciences.—The old governments of Spain and Portugal formerly discouraged education and the circulation of books among the people of South America. But as all the provinces have now become independent countries, new institutions have been founded and information is becoming more extensively spread by books, instruction, and newspapers.

Commerce and Manufactures.—Gold, silver, diamonds, sugar, cotton, and Peruvian bark, form the principal articles of export from these countries. Their commerce is rapidly increasing, and that between Brazil and England is already very extensive.

Manufactures can scarcely be said to exist in this continent, though a few coarse woollens, cottons, &c. for domestic use, are manufactured with the rudest implements.

Languages. — The languages, or rather dialects, spoken by the native tribes are numerous. The Spanish language prevails in Colombia, Peru, Bolivia, and Chili; and the Portuguese in Brazil. The English, French, and Dutch, are spoken partially in their respective portions of Guiana.

Religion. — The Catholic religion is established in Colombia, Peru, Bolivia, Chili, La Plata, and Brazil. In Guiana, the respective governments profess their own religion. Most of the native Indians throughout South America still continue pagans, though the exertions of the Jesuits to civilise them have, in many instances, been crowned with success.

Government. — The government of Brazil is hereditary and limited monarchy. Guiana belongs to three European powers. The other countries are republican in their form of government.

Of this vast continent, Spain formerly possessed Colombia, Peru, Bolivia, Chili, and La Plata; Brazil belonged to Portugal. The colonies remained for ages under the yoke of their mother countries, and which the people, however discontented, did not seriously endeavour to shake off before the present century. *Miranda*, a native of Caracas in Colombia, projected a revolt which, he hoped, might be as successful as that of the British American colonies; but the attempt rather exposed him to ridicule than the government to danger. He was subsequently sent to Cadiz, where he died in prison; while *Bolívar*, one of his bravest officers, escaped. After various vicissitudes of fortune, Bolívar succeeded, in 1822, in emancipating the whole of Colombia from the dominion of Spain. During or shortly after this struggle in Colombia, the other provinces asserted, and finally succeeded in obtaining their independence. The *Araucanians* of Chili, the descendants of those brave men who scorned submission to the old Spaniards when liberty could be maintained by arms, still form an independent community under their own hereditary chieftains. They occupy the country to the south of Valdivia. Some other tribes, also, who have been taught the Catholic religion and the arts of civilisation by the Jesuits, still remain independent.

Character. — Society, over the whole of South America, wears a uniform aspect, and is, probably, much influenced by the sudden transition from a depressing despotism to an extreme degree of liberty. 1. The *Creoles*, or descendants of European Spaniards and Portuguese and born in America, are now every where the ruling class. They are represented as being, in general, acute, polite, courteous, indolent, unenterprising, passionately fond of diversion, especially in the forms of dancing and gaming, but extremely dissolute in their morals. 2. The middle classes of society are chiefly *Mestizoes*, or children of Spaniards or Portuguese who have intermarried with Indians. These are represented as sprightly, and some of them intelligent. 3. The *Mulattoes*, or offspring of the whites and negroes, are represented as being lively and loquacious, and many of them intelligent, well-informed, and good managers of great domestic establishments. 4. The descendants of the original inhabitants, when employed as domestics, are patient, obedient, and industrious; but, when they act for themselves, are remarkably indolent, and prone to excess in drinking. 5. The *Negroes* are nearly all slaves to the upper classes, and are, in general, treated with mildness. 6. The *Araucanians* of Chili, and some other tribes of Indians in South America, are much more civilised than those of North America, and are equally brave and warlike. 7. Other native tribes, again, exhibit every shade of character as they approach to, or recede from civilisation.

Exercises adapted to Lesson 95.—Draw the Map of South America, and colour the British Dominions *red*; French Dominions, *blue*; Dutch Dominions, *brown*; the independent countries, *various*. Distinguish the religions by the marks previously given.

Summary of South America.—Mention the extent in square miles, population, chief cities, religion, government of *Colombia, British Guiana, Dutch and French Guiana, Brazil, Peru, Bolivia, Paraguay, La Plata, Banda Oriental, Chili, Patagonia*. Mention the *boundaries* of these countries, and the *latitude and longitude* of the chief cities. Mention the countries which are Roman Catholic—Protestant—Pagan. Mention the countries that have a republican form of government—limited monarchy—directorate—various—belong to the English—French—Dutch.

Exercises adapted to Lesson 96.—*Remarks on South America.*—What is the relative extent of South America? Detail the principal natural features of South America. Mention the length and general height of the *Andes*. Mention the principal single mountains, their situation, country, and height. What is the general character of the *rivers*? Where do the principal take their rise? Mention the principal rivers, their length, and course. Describe the *climate* of Colombia, Guiana, Peru, Bolivia, Chili, Brazil, La Plata, Patagonia. Where are earthquakes frequent? Where does it seldom rain? Which enjoy a healthy temperate climate?—which are unhealthy? Describe the *soil* and *productions* of Colombia, Peru, Bolivia, Chili, Brazil, La Plata. Describe the *arts and sciences*—the *commerce*—*manufactures*. What countries speak the *Spanish*—the *Portuguese*—*English*—*French*—*Dutch*? What countries profess the *Catholic religion*?—the *Protestant*? Of what religion are the native Indians? Mention the government of each country. To what powers did this continent formerly belong? Detail the progress of the revolution, and mention the principal actors. Describe the Araucanians. What country do they occupy? What is the condition of some other tribes? What has influenced the general character of South Americans? Mention the descent and leading character of the *Creoles*—*Mestizoes*—*Mulattoes*. Detail the general character of the descendants of the *original inhabitants*—the *Negroes*—the *Araucanians*—the other native tribes.

| Minerals. | Most abundant in | Found in | Mines in Great Britain. |
|------------------------|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------|---|
| Iron (grey), | — | All countries in abundance, | Wales, Shropshire, Northum- berland, &c. |
| Copper (reddish), | { England, Sweden, Siberia, } | { Many countries, } | Anglesea, Cornwall, Devon, Derby. |
| Lead (grey), | { England, France, Germany, } | { Most countries, } | Northern Counties, Derby, Devon, Wales, Lead Hills, Scotland. |
| Tin (white), | { England, Saxony, } | { Spain, Malacca, S. America, } | Cornwall and part of Devon only. |
| Silver (white), | { Mexico, and South America, } | { Spain, Germany, Norway, } | In Copper and Lead ores a little is found. |
| Gold (yellow), | { Mexico, South America, } | { Sweden, Siberia, } | Wicklow, Ireland. |
| Diamond (white), | { India, Africa, } | { Germany, Siberia, Spain, } | None. |
| Topaz (yellowish), | { Brazil, Hindostan, India, Si- } | { Borneo, Siam, Birmah, } | None. |
| Ruby (red), | { South America, India, Si- } | { Inferior in Germany and } | None. |
| Agate (various), | { beria, Egypt, } | { Europe, } | |
| Jasper (various), | { Asia, Southern Europe, } | { Many countries, } | |
| Coal (black), | { England, Scotland, United } | { Most countries, } | Scotland and England. |
| Sulphur, (yellow), | { States, } | { Most countries, } | Northern and Midland Coun- ties. Wales, Middle and South of Scotland. |
| Salt (white), | { Italy and Volcanic Countries, } | { Almost all countries, } | None. |
| Nitre, | { Poland, Deserts, Asia, and } | { Many countries, } | Worcester, Cheshire. |
| Marble (various), | { Africa, } | { Most countries, } | None. |
| Gypsum (various), | { Egypt, Africa, } | { Most countries, } | Devonshire, Somersetshire. Derbyshire, &c. |
| Gypsum or Plaster of } | { Most beautiful in Italy, } | { Most countries, } | Westmoreland, York, North Wales, Cornwall, South of Scotland. |
| Stear (white), | { Greece, Egypt, & Siberia, } | { Most countries. } | |
| Cypris (white), | { England, Germany, United } | { United States—Many coun- } | Derbyshire, Nottinghamshire. |
| | { States, &c. } | { tries, } | |
| | { France, England, Nova Scotia, } | | |

PROGRESSIVE GEOGRAPHY.

COURSE IV.

THE BRITISH EMPIRE.

Lessons 98, 99. — The **BRITISH EMPIRE** consists of the United Kingdom of *Great Britain* and *Ireland*, with the adjacent islands, and extensive possessions in various parts of the world.

Great Britain comprises *England* and *Wales* or *South Britain*; and *Scotland* or *North Britain*. *Great Britain* and *Ireland*, with the adjacent islands, are usually called the *British Isles*.

ENGLAND AND WALES.

England and *Wales* are bounded on the *North*, by *Scotland*; — *East*, by the *German Ocean* or *North Sea*; — *South*, by the *English Channel*; — and *West*, by the *Irish Sea* and *St. George's Channel*.

The *length* of *England* and *Wales*, from *Berwick* to the *Isle of Wight*, is 360 miles; and *breadth*, from the *North Foreland* in *Kent* to the *Land's End* in *Cornwall*, is 300 miles. The *superficial area* is 57,960 square miles. The *population*, in 1841, was 16,035,804, including the army and navy on shore. The population of *England* alone, is 14,995,508; of *Wales*, 911,321.

England is divided into *Forty Counties* or *Shires*, and *Wales* into *Twelve*.

England was divided into *Shires* by *Alfred*; these are also denominated *Counties*, from having been governed by an *Ealderman*, a dignity corresponding with the Latin *Comes* or *Count*, and afterwards with the Danish title of *Earl*. At present, each county is governed by a *Lord-Lieutenant*, *High-Sheriff*, and *Justices of Peace*.

Lesson 100.

| Counties & Extent. | Chief Towns. | Populat. | For what noted. |
|---|--|---|--|
| Northumberland, 1871 sq. ms. In extent. | Newcastle, *Alnwick, Berwick, Tyne-mouth, North-Shields, *Carlisle, Whitehaven, Kestwick, *Durham, Sunderland and Wearmouth, } | 49,860 6,626 8,484 11,890 11,869 23,012 16,401 2,442 14,151 | Celebrated for its coal trade, and glass manufact.— <i>Gateshead</i> , p. 19,600. County town; near it the magnificent seat of Dk. of Northumberland. Enjoys the privileges of a county by itself; the scene of many bloody [battles]. A bathing place. Coal trade. An ancient castle and cathedral; cotton manufacture.] Extensive coal mines. Adjoining the Lake scenery. |
| Cumberland, 1478 sq. ms. | *Durham, Sunderland and Wearmouth, } | 16,401 2,442 14,151 | Bishop's see, a university, an ancient cathedral, & castle; tomb of Bede. Coal trade, iron bridge of one arch, 100 feet high and 237 feet long. |
| Durham, 1061 sq. ms. | Stockton, South-Shields, Darlington, *Appleby, Kendal, } | 51,125 9,325 9,082 11,033 2,519 | Manufacture of sail cloth, checks, &c. Considerable trade; Life-boat invented here. Manufactures of linen, woollen, and leather. With a fine old castle. |
| Westmoreland, 763 sq. ms. | *Lancaster, Liverpool, Manchester and Salford, } | 10,255 13,531 264,298 296,183 | An ancient seat of the woollen manufacture. A noble castle. A celebrated sea-port, the second in the kingdom. The centre of the cotton trade. |
| Lancashire, 1831 sq. ms. | Preston, Blackburn, Bolton, Wigan, Oldham, Warrington, Rochdale, | 50,131 36,629 49,763 25,517 42,595 18,981 84,718 | Manufacture of cotton; the Scots defeated here by Cromwell, 1648. Cotton manufacture. Cotton manufacture. Cotton manufacture. Cotton manufacture. Cotton manufacture and flannel. |

* The letters printed in *Italic* are silent in pronunciation; thus *Alnwick*, is pronounced *Annik*.
2. The letters printed in *Italic* are silent in pronunciation; thus *Alnwick*, is pronounced *Annik*.
The area of each county is according to Arrowsmith's Map of 1815-16, which was principally founded on the Ordnance Survey.

Lesson 101.

| <i>Counties & Extent.</i> | <i>Chief Towns.</i> | <i>Populat.</i> | <i>For what noted.</i> |
|--------------------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------|--|
| Yorkshire, 5961 sq. ms. | * York, | 28,842 | See of an Archbishop; celebrated Cathedral of Gothic Architecture. Principal seat of the woollen manufacture; also stuffs, flax, pottery, &c. All noted for the woollen manufacture. |
| | Leeds, | 152,054 | |
| | Huddersfield, | 25,068 | |
| | Halifax, | 19,881 | |
| | Wakefield, | 14,754 | |
| Lincolnshire, 2748 sq. ms. | Bradford, | 34,560 | Manufacture of stuffs, merinoes, &c. Cutlery and plated goods. Sea-port, and extensive trade with the Baltic. A favourite watering-place. Sea-port; birth-place of Capt. Cook. Bishop's see; a celebrated cathedral. A sea-port; fine Gothic church. A river-port of some consequence. — In <i>Grantham</i> Sir Isaac Newton [was educated. |
| | Sheffield, | 68,186 | |
| | Hull and Sculcoates, | 10,060 | |
| | Scarborough, | 7,383 | |
| | Whitby, | 16,172 | |
| Nottingham or Notts, 837 sq. ms. | * Lincoln, | 12,942 | Chief seat of the stocking and lace trade. Extensive trade in corn, cattle, and malt. Silk manufacture; first English silk-mill erected here. Medicinal springs; beautiful scenery. — <i>Buxton</i> , also for its min. springs. A bishop's see; an ancient city; the <i>Dwæ</i> of the Romans. Manufacture of cotton, buttons, silk-twist, &c. Extensive salt-mines. Cotton manufacture. |
| | Boston, | 6,948 | |
| | Gainsborough, | 53,091 | |
| | * Nottingham, | 10,220 | |
| | Newark, | 32,741 | |
| Derbyshire, 1096 sq. ms. | * Derby, | 3,782 | Flax trade. Celebrated Grammar school. Cloth, stockings, &c. Cloth and shoes. A Bishop's see; birth-place of Dr. S. Johnson, and David Garrick. Manufacture of locks and keys. Manufacture of stone ware. In its vicinity, great coal and iron mines. |
| | Matlock, | 23,115 | |
| | * Chester, | 24,137 | |
| | Macclesfield, | 1,368 | |
| | Northwich, | 28,431 | |
| Cheshire, 1052 sq. ms. | Stockport, | 21,517 | Flax trade. Celebrated Grammar school. Cloth, stockings, &c. Cloth and shoes. A Bishop's see; birth-place of Dr. S. Johnson, and David Garrick. Manufacture of locks and keys. Manufacture of stone ware. In its vicinity, great coal and iron mines. |
| | * Shrewsbury, | 6,308 | |
| | Bridgenorth, | 9,245 | |
| | * Stafford, | 6,711 | |
| | Wolverhampton, | 36,382 | |
| Shropshire or Salop, 1341 sq. ms. | Newcastle-under-line, | 9,838 | Flax trade. Celebrated Grammar school. Cloth, stockings, &c. Cloth and shoes. A Bishop's see; birth-place of Dr. S. Johnson, and David Garrick. Manufacture of locks and keys. Manufacture of stone ware. In its vicinity, great coal and iron mines. |
| | Bilston, | 20,181 | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| Staffordshire, 1143 sq. ms. | | | Flax trade. Celebrated Grammar school. Cloth, stockings, &c. Cloth and shoes. A Bishop's see; birth-place of Dr. S. Johnson, and David Garrick. Manufacture of locks and keys. Manufacture of stone ware. In its vicinity, great coal and iron mines. |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |

| <i>Counties & Extent.</i> | <i>Chief Towns.</i> | <i>Populat.</i> | <i>For what noted.</i> |
|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------|-----------------|---|
| Leicestershire, 804 sq. ms. | *Leicester. | 48,632 | Manufacture of worsted stockings. |
| Rutland, 149 sq. ms. | Loughborough, | 10,025 | Extensive hosiery and lace trade. — <i>Boston</i> , near which Richd. 3rd fell. |
| Northampton, 1017 sq. ms. | *Oakham, | 2,761 | |
| Bedfordshire, 463 sq. ms. | *Northampton, Peterborough, | 21,242 | Shoes, stockings, and lace. |
| Huntingdon, 370 sq. ms. | *Bedford, | 6,107 | A Bishop's see. Dr. Paley was born here. |
| Cambridge, 859 sq. ms. | Dunstable, | 9,178 | Lace; charitable institutions; great wheat market. |
| Norfolk, 2092 sq. ms. | *Huntingdon, | 2,582 | Manufacture of straw-plait. — <i>Woburn</i> , noted for its Abbey. |
| Suffolk, 1512 sq. ms. | *Cambridge, | 3,507 | Birth-place of Oliver Cromwell. |
| Essex, 1532 sq. ms. | Ely, | 24,453 | Seat of a celebrated University. |
| Hertford or Herts, 622 sq. ms. | Wisbeach, | 6,606 | A Bishop's see; a venerable cathedral; market for barley. |
| Middlesex, 253 sq. ms. | *Norwich, | 10,461 | Great trade in corn. — <i>Newmarket</i> , famous for races. |
| | Yarmouth, | 62,344 | A Bishop's see; fine cathedral; manufacture of crape, camlets, wool- [ten stuffs, &c.] |
| | Lynn Regis, | 24,086 | A sea-port; considerable trade; herring fishery. |
| | *Ipswich, | 16,039 | A sea-port; great trade in corn. |
| | Bury St. Edmunds, | 24,940 | Malting and corn; birth-place of Cardinal Wolsey. |
| | Lowestoff, | 12,538 | Great corn and cattle market; once had a famous Abbey. |
| | *Chelmsford, | 4,647 | A sea-port; herring fishery. |
| | Colchester, | 6,789 | |
| | Haverich, | 17,790 | Baize; famous for oysters. |
| | *Hertford, | 3,829 | Watering-place; a royal dock-yard; packets for Holland, &c. |
| | St. Albans, | 5,450 | A College of the East India Company, for the education of their civil [servants, |
| | *London, | 6,497 | Famous for its Abbey Church. |
| | Westminster, | 1,870,727 | { Metropolis of the British Empire; the largest & most wealthy in the The seat of the Court, Law-Courts, and Parliament. [world. |
| | Brentford, | 7,393 | { The Members for the county are elected here. |
| | Chelsea, | 40,179 | { Famous for its Hospital for old and wounded soldiers; an Asylum for soldiers' orphans. |

Lesson 102.

| <i>Counties & Extent.</i> | <i>Chief Towns.</i> | <i>Populat.</i> | <i>For what noted.</i> |
|-------------------------------------|---|---|--|
| Buckingham or Bucks, 740 sq. ms. | *Buckingham, *Aylesbury, Great Marlow, High Wycombe, Eton, Olny, *Oxford, 752 sq. ms. Witney, *Warwick, Birmingham, Coventry, 30,743 Stratford-on-Avon, Leamington, *Worcester, Kidderminster, Dudley, Droitwich, *Hereford, Leominster, *Monmouth, Chepstow, Newport, *Gloucester, Bristol, *Tewkesbury, Stroud, Cheltenham, *Salisbury, Bradford, Chippenham, Wilton, | 4,054 5,429 4,480 6,480 3,609 2,349 25,834 6,707 9,775 190,493 30,743 3,321 12,864 25,793 14,399 17,077 2,814 10,921 3,892 5,446 3,366 8,225 14,152 122,296 5,862 8,690 31,411 10,086 3,823 5,438 1,698 | Lace-making; near it are Paper-Mills; the <i>Gardens of Stowe</i> , belonging to it is celebrated for its fertility. [ing the Dk. of Buckingham.] Lace and paper; military academy. Corn and paper-mills. Famous for its school called <i>Eton College</i> , founded by Henry 8th. Long the residence of Jno. Newton, Thos. Scott, and the poet Cowper. A Bishop's see; seat of a famous University. Manufacture of blankets and thick woollens. Famous for its Castle. Famous for its immense hardware manufactures. Famous for its watches and ribbands. Birth-place of Shakespeare. Mineral springs. A Bishop's see; porcelain. Here Cromwell defeat. Charles II. in 1651. Noted for its carpets.— <i>Slough</i> famous for glass. Iron trade; its neighbourhood abounds in minerals. Famous for its brine springs, and rock salt pits. A Bishop's see; trade in cider. Good market for wool, wheat, hops, and cider. Birth-place of Henry 8th. Near it the remains of Tintern Abbey. On the Wye; remains of an ancient castle. Sea-port; large dock-yards; trade in coal and iron. A Bishop's see in conjunction with Bristol; considerable trade. Third sea-port in England; Chatterton, Southey & Coleridge b. here. Fam. battle fought here 1471, when the Lancast. were def. by Yorkists. Extensive fine cloth trade; the water celebrated for its property in dyeing cloth. [Oyeing cloth.] Famous for its mineral springs. A Bishop's see; the spire of cathedral 410 ft. high; <i>Salisbury plains</i> near. Noted for its fine cloths. Noted for its fine cloths. Manufacture of carpets. |
| Wiltshire, 1379 sq. ms. | | | |

| Counties & Extent. | Chief Towns. | Populat. | For what noted. |
|--|--|--|---|
| Berks, 756 sq. ms. | *Reading, Windsor, *Guildford, Croydon, Kingston, Southwark, Lambeth, | 18,937 9,386 4,074 16,712 9,760 98,648 118,888 | Trade in corn, flour, and timber; manuf. pins, ribands, blankets, &c. Famous for its royal Castle and forest. [terbury, interred here. Considerable trade in timber and corn. Grindall, Whitgift, Sheldon, Wake, and Potter, Archbishops of Can- Some of the Saxon kings were crowned here.— <i>Farnham</i> cells, for <i>hops</i> . Called the <i>Borough</i> , united, by several bridges, with London. Forms part of the Metropolis; an ancient palace of the Archbishop of Great emporium of the hop trade. The Archiepiscopal see of the Primate of all England; fine cathedral. A Bishop's see. |
| Kent, 1537 sq. ms. | *Maldstone, Canterbury, Rochester, Greenwich, Woolwich, Deptford, Chatham, Dover, | 18,086 15,435 12,631 29,595 25,785 23,165 20,543 13,872 11,050 | Famous for its Royal Observatory; hospital for superannuated seamen Famous for its arsenal, dock-yard, and military academy. A royal dock-yard; and fine wet docks. One of the principal naval stations. Packets from here to Calais in France; a famous castle; chalk cliffs. Sea-bathing;— <i>Ramsgate</i> , pop. 10,909;— <i>Tunbridge</i> , medicinal springs. A Bishop's see; elegant cathedral; Collins, the poet, born here. Fashionable resort for sea-bathing. Fashionable watering-place; here Harold was defeated by William. A Bishop's see; fine and ancient cathedral; great public school. Sea-port; fine harbour and docks. The principal naval station in the kingdom. A sea-port, with a good trade. Manufacture of broad cloth. |
| Sussex, 1,463 sq. ms. | *Chichester, Brighton, Hastings, Winchester, | 8,512 46,661 11,607 10,732 | |
| Hampshire, Hants, or Southampton, 1,628 sq. ms. | Southernhampton, Portsmouth, Gosport, *Dorchester, Weymouth, Poole, | 27,744 53,058 13,510 3,249 7,708 6,093 | |
| Dorset, 1,005 sq. ms. | *Bath, Wells, Taunton, Frome, | 38,304 7,050 12,066 11,849 | A sea-port, much engaged in fishery. A Bishop's see; a most elegant city; and famed for its medicinal waters. A Bishop's see, united to that of Bath; a fine city. Manufacture of coarse woollen cloth, which was first established here Manufacture of cloths and kerseymeres. [in 1336. |
| Somerset, 1,643 sq. ms. | | | |

LESSONS 103, 104.

| <i>Counties & Extent.</i> | <i>Chief Towns.</i> | <i>Populat.</i> | <i>For what noted.</i> |
|---------------------------------|--|---|---|
| Devonshire, 2579 sq. ms. | { *Exeter, Plymouth and Devonport, Tavistock, *Launceston, Truro, Falmouth, St. Ives, Penzance, | 31,312 80,059 6,272 2,460 10,084 4,844 5,666 8,578 | A Bishop's see; an elegant city, and residence of many of the gentry. The second naval station in the kingdom. Birth-place of Sir F. Drake. Sea-port for tin. Sea-port; packets sail for the Mediterranean and West Indies. Famous for the pilchard-fishery. Sea-port; remarkable for its salubrity. |
| WALES. | | | |
| Flintshire, 244 sq. ms. | { *Flint, Hol'well, St. Asaph, *Denbigh, Wrexham, Llangollen, *Carnarvon, Bangor, | 2,860 10,834 3,338 3,405 5,818 4,906 9,192 7,232 | Manufacture of cotton, copper, brass; in its neighbourhood are lead mines. A Bishop's see. Finely situated on an eminence overlooking the vale of Clwyd. A handsome town; near is a foundry for cannon. Surrounded by the most beautiful scenery. On the <i>Menzai Strait</i> ; its splendid castle was built by Edward I. A Bishop's see; great slate quarries near. |
| Denbighshire, 633 sq. ms. | { | 2,308 | { A sea-port.— <i>Parys-Mountain</i> , in Anglesea, contains perhaps the largest worked bed of copper ore in the world. |
| Carnarvonshire, 544 sq. ms. | { | 3,896 | { A sea-port, from which the Irish packets sail. |
| Anglesea, 271 sq. ms. | { *Beaumaris, Hol'head, *Dolgelly, | 3,695 | { Situated at the foot of <i>Cader-Idris</i> . |
| Merionethshire, 653 sq. ms. | { | 1,208 | { With the ruins of a castle. |
| Montgomeryshire, 839 sq. ms. | { *Montgomery, Welshpool, | 4,625 | { Pleasantly situated in the vale of Severn; great market for flannels. |

| Counties & Extent. | Chief Towns. | Populat. | For what noted. |
|-------------------------------------|---|-------------------------------------|--|
| Brecknock or Brecon, 754 sq. ms. | *Brecknock, Hay. | 5,354 1,771 | A good trade in cloth. |
| Cardiganshire, 675 sq. ms. | *Cardigan, Aberystwith, | 2,925 11,272 | Has a brisk trade with Ireland. Great coal and iron works. |
| Pembrokeshire, 610 sq. ms. | *Pembroke, Milford. | 8,126 2,903 | Near it, the remains of a magnificent castle. From this place, the packets sail for the south of Ireland. |
| Carmarthenshire, 974 sq. ms. | St. David's, *Carmarthen, Llanelli. | 2,463 9,526 11,155 | A Bishop's see. A sea-port. A sea-port; great trade in coals. |
| Glamorganshire, 792 sq. ms. | *Cardiff, Merthyr-Tydvil, Swansea, Llandaff. | 10,077 34,977 17,470 1,276 | In its castle, Robert, Duke of Normandy, was imprisoned. Extensive iron works. A sea-port; bathing-place; great trade in copper, iron, and coals. A Bishop's see. |

ISLANDS.—*Man*, in which are the towns of Douglas, Ramsey, Peel and Castleton; *Anglesea*; *Scilly Isles*, the principal of which is St. Mary's; Isle of *Wight*, in which are Newport and Cowes; *Jersey*, *Guernsey*, *Alderney*, and *Sark*, near the coast of France: in the first two, are St. Helier and St. Pierre; *Sheppey* and *Thanet*, in Kent; *Coquet* and *Holy Island* or *Landisfurne*, east of Northumberland.

BAYS.—On the east coast, Bridlington Bay; Humber Mouth; the Wash; Yarmouth Roads; Mouth of the Thames; the Nore; the Downs.—On the south coast, Spithead, Southampton Bay; Poole Harbour; Torbay; Mount's Bay.—On the west coast, Bristol Channel and Mouth of the Severn; Swansea Bay; Carmarthen Bay; Milford Haven; St. Bride's Bay; Cardigan Bay; Carnarvon Bay; Menai Frith; Mouth of the Dee; Morecambe Bay; Solway Frith.

SAND-BANKS.—*Dogger-Bank*, in the German Ocean, between the Yorkshire coast and *Juland*; *Goodwin Sands*, on the east of Kent.

Lesson 105. — CAPES. — *Flamborough Head* and *Spurn Head*, in Yorkshire; *North and South Forelands* and *Dungeness*, in Kent; *Beechy Head*, in Sussex; *Needles*, on the west of the Isle of Wight; *St. Alban's Head* and *Portland Point*, in Dorsetshire; *Start Point*, in Devonshire; *Lizard Point* and *Land's End*, in Cornwall; *St. David's Head*, in Pembrokeshire; *Holyhead*, in Anglesea; *Great Orme's Head*, in Denbighshire; *St. Bee's Head*, in Cumberland.

MOUNTAINS. — *Cheviot Hills* (highest 2658 feet), between Northumberland and Scotland; *Skiddaw* (3022 ft.) and *Scafell* (3166 ft.), in Cumberland; *Helvellyn* (3055 ft.), between Cumberland and Westmoreland; *Wharfedale* (2384 ft.), *Ingleborough* (2368 ft.), and *Penny-gant* (2270 ft.), in the north-west of Yorkshire; the *Peak* (1018 ft.), in Derbyshire; the *Wrekin* (1320 ft.), in Shropshire; *Malvern Hills* (1444 ft.), in Herefordshire; *Snowdon* (3571 ft.), in Carnarvonshire; *Arran Fowdy* (2955 ft.) and *Cader-Idris* (2914 ft.), in Merionethshire; *Plinlimmon* (2463 ft.), in the south-west of Montgomeryshire; *Vann or Brecknock Beacon* (2862 ft.), in Brecknockshire.

Lesson 106. — LAKES. — *Derwentwater* or *Keswick Lake*, *Ullswater*, *Windermere*, and *Coniston Water*.

RIVERS. — *Flowing into the German Ocean*; — The *Tweed*, *Tyne*, *Wear*, *Tees*, *Trent*, *Yorkshire Ouse*, *Humber* (formed by the *Trent*, *Ouse*, and other rivers), *Witham*, *Welland*, *Great Ouse*, *Yare*, **THAMES**, *Medway*, &c. *Into the British Channel*; — *South Avon*, *Wey*, *Exe*, *Plym*, &c. *Into St. George's Channel*; — The *Severn*, *Wye*, *Avon*, &c. *Into the Irish Sea*; — The *Mersey*, *Dee*, *Ribble*, *Eden*, &c.

Lesson 107. — FOREIGN POSSESSIONS.

In Europe —

Heligoland, in the German Ocean.

Gibraltar, south of Spain.

Malta and Gozo, in the Mediterranean.

Ionian Islands, viz. Corfu, Cephalonia, Zante, Santa Maura, Ithaca, Cerigo, and Paxo, under protection.

In Asia —

India, or *Hindustan*, the greater part of this under East India Company.

Aracan, a large Province W. of the Eastern Peninsula.

Port Amherst, a Sea-port south of the Birman Empire.

Tenasserim, a Province south of the Birman Empire.

Malacca, or *Malaya*, a large Peninsula.

Penang and Singapore, Islands near Malacca.

Ceylon, south of India.

Hong-Kong, in China.

In Australasia —

New Holland (greater part of this); *Van Dieman's Land* or *Tasmania*; *New Zealand*; *Norfolk Island*.

In Africa —

Sierra Leone, Gambia, Cape Coast Castle, and some other forts on the west.

Fernando Po, in the Gulf of Guinea.

Cape Colony, in the South, taken from the Dutch in 1806.

Ascension and St. Helena, in the Atlantic.

Mauritius or the *Isle of France*, in the Indian Ocean.

In North America —

Hudson's Bay Countries; Labrador; Upper and Lower Canada; New Brunswick, Nova Scotia, Cape Breton, Prince Edward's Island, Newfoundland, Honduras.

In South America —

Demerara, Essequibo, and Berbice, districts of Guiana; *Falkland Islands*, to the South.

In the West Indies —

Anegada, Anguilla, Antigua, Bahamas, Barbadoes, Barbuda, Crab, Cayman, Culebra, Dominica, Grenada, Jamaica, Montserrat, Nevis, Roatan, St. Kitts, St. Lucia, St. Vincent, Tobago, Tortola, Trinidad, Virgin Gorda.

REMARKS ON ENGLAND AND WALES.

Lesson 108. — Face of the Country. — England may, on the whole, be considered a beautiful country. With the exception of the western parts, which are mostly hilly, the surface is generally either level, or composed of gentle slopes, clothed with almost perpetual verdure; whilst the luxuriant plantations, rich corn fields, and neat hedge-rows, give to the midland and southern districts especially, an air of comfort and opulence. Towards the north, some of the barrenness of the neighbouring Scotland is frequently exhibited; and in some of the eastern counties, there are extensive fens or marshes. The principal forests now remaining are those of *Dean*, in Gloucestershire; *Sherwood*, in Nottinghamshire; *Windsor*, in Berkshire; and the *New Forest*, in Hampshire. — The general aspect of Wales is bold, romantic, and mountainous, presenting continued ranges of lofty mountains and impending crags, intersected by deep ravines and extensive valleys, and affording endless views of wild mountain scenery.

Climate and Seasons. — The climate of England, notwithstanding its remarkable variableness, is generally healthy. Though the moist vapours from the Atlantic on the west, and the cold winds from the Continent on the east, render the weather exceedingly changeable; yet, owing to the insular situation of the country, the extremes of heat or of cold are seldom experienced. In the southern countries, the climate is particularly genial, and the beautiful and perpetual verdure there displayed may vie with that of any country in Europe. — The climate of Wales is colder and more humid than that of England under the same parallels. (It would appear, also, from old authorities, that our summers are much colder, and our atmosphere much more humid than formerly.) In consequence of the mutability of the climate, the seasons are very uncertain, as it can never be determined in what month their different appearances will occur.

Soil and Agriculture. — The soil of England differs almost in every county; but, in general, it is either naturally fertile, or has been rendered so by cultivation. With the exception, perhaps, of Flanders and China, in no country is agriculture better understood. Owing to the nature of the climate, the western districts are better adapted to pasturage, and the eastern to tillage. In the north, there are still extensive moors. Horticulture, or the art of gardening, is pursued with great assiduity and success.

Animals. — Since the extirpation of the wolf, the largest wild animals are the *fox* and the *wild-cat*. Great attention is paid in improving the breeds of *horses*, *horned cattle*, and *sheep*. *Pigs*, also, are extensively reared. The principal birds of prey are the *great eagle*, now almost extinct, the *falcon*, and several kinds of *hawks*. The *pheasant* came, originally, from Asia Minor; the *guinea-hen* from Africa; the *peacock* and *common fowl* from India; and the *turkey* from America. Of the reptiles found in England, the *viper* alone is venomous. The rivers and seas of England abound with a great variety of fish.

Minerals. — England is rich in minerals. Tin is found in

Cornwall. *Iron* is plentiful in various parts of England; *lead* is obtained in Yorkshire, Derbyshire, Somersetshire, &c.; *silver* is sometimes extracted from the ore of lead; *copper* is found in Anglesea, Staffordshire, &c.; *zinc* in Cornwall and Derbyshire; *marble* in Devonshire, &c.; *freestone* in various places; *rock-salt* in Cheshire; *alum* in various parts; *fuller's-earth* in Berkshire; *alabaster* in Derbyshire; and *coal* in Yorkshire, Lancashire, Durham, and Northumberland, and some of the central and western counties.

Natural Curiosities.—The wonders of the *Peak* in Derbyshire, have long been celebrated for the various subterraneous caverns which they contain. Other extraordinary caverns are found in Yorkshire, as *Yordas Cave*, which contains a subterraneous cascade, and *Wethercot Cave*, not far from Ingleton. A cave at Kirkdale, near Kirkby-Moor-side, in Yorkshire, contains the bones of many animals, such as the elephant, hyæna, &c. The *lakes* of Cumberland form another grand scene of attraction.

Religion.—The religion established by law in England is Protestant Episcopacy. The *affairs* of the church are managed by archbishops and bishops; the *doctrines* are contained in the Thirty-nine Articles; and the *form of worship* is set forth in the Book of Common Prayer. For ecclesiastical purposes, the country is divided into *dioceses*, each of which is under the care of a bishop or archbishop; the dioceses are classed under two *provinces*, each of which is under the charge of an archbishop. The dioceses are as follow:—

Province of Canterbury.—Canterbury, London, Winchester, Litchfield and Coventry, Lincoln, Ely, Salisbury, Exeter, Bath and Wells, Chichester, Norwich, Worcester, Hereford, Rochester, Oxford, Peterborough, Gloucester and Bristol, Llandaff, St. David's, St. Asaph, Bangor.

Province of York.—York, Durham, Carlisle, Chester, Ripon, Manchester, Sodor and Man. There are thus, two Archbishops and twenty-six Bishops; twenty bishops being under the Archbishop of Canterbury, and six under the Archbishop of York.

The Archbishop of Canterbury, who ranks next to the princes of the blood-royal, above all other peers, and above all the officers of state, is styled "Primate of all England." The Archbishop of York, who has the same rank, giving place only to the Archbishop of Canterbury and to the Lord Chancellor, is styled "Primate of England." They are both dignified with the address, "Your Grace." The other dignitaries of the church are deans, archdeacons, and prebendaries; the inferior clergy are rectors, vicars, and curates. All the English bishops are peers of the realm, and as such, they sit in the House of Lords; but the Bishops of Sodor and Man, and Manchester have no vote. The Bishops rank above all temporal Barons, and, among themselves, the Bishop of London takes the precedence; Durham is next; and Winchester the third; all the rest take place according to the time of their being made bishops. They are all addressed, "Your Lordships," and styled, "Right Reverend Fathers in God." The King is considered as the Supreme Head of the Church, and is styled, "Defender of the Faith."

From the established religion, there are many Dissenters of various denominations, such as Independents, Wesleyan Methodists, Baptists, Quakers, Roman Catholics, &c., who enjoy the unrestricted exercise

of their religion, and are eligible to any civil office under government, with the exception of that of Lord High Chancellor.

Lesson 109.—Government. — The government of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland is a *limited monarchy*, consisting of King, Lords, and Commons. The *King* is considered the fountain of honour, from whom all degrees of nobility and knighthood are derived. His person is considered sacred, and himself is held incapable of doing wrong, the law taking cognisance, when an unlawful act is done, only of the minister instrumental in that act. Though the king, by himself, can make no new laws, nor extend his own prerogative, nor raise new taxes, nor act in opposition to any of the laws; yet he has the power to make war or peace, to assemble or dissolve parliament, and ratify all its acts by his assent. He appoints to all civil and military authorities, as well as dignitaries of the church, and can increase the number of peers at pleasure, by creating new ones. The succession to the throne is *hereditary*; but the right of inheritance may be limited by act of parliament. By the coronation oath, the king is bound to govern according to the laws of the realm, and to maintain inviolate the Protestant religion, with all the rights and privileges of the church.

The *Parliament* is an assembly of the noblemen and gentlemen of Great Britain and Ireland, who assemble to make laws, levy taxes, and settle the affairs of the nation. Upon their coming together, the king meets them, either in person or by representation; without which there can be no beginning of a parliament; he alone has the power of dissolving it, but is obliged to call a new one within forty days.

The *House of Lords* is composed of the lords spiritual and temporal. The lords *spiritual* are two archbishops and twenty-five bishops, with four from Ireland; the lords *temporal* are all the peers of the realm, such as dukes, marquises, earls, viscounts, and barons. The bishops are not in strictness held to be peers, but merely lords of parliament. Some of the peers sit by *descent*, as do all ancient peers; some by *creation*, as do all the new ones; others, since the unions with Scotland and Ireland, by *election*, which is the case of the sixteen peers who represent the body of the Scottish nobility, and the twenty-eight peers who represent the Irish nobility. The number of peers, as before stated, can be increased at the pleasure of the king. The lords can vote by proxy.

The *House of Commons* or *Lower House*, is composed of knights, citizens, and burgesses. The counties are represented by knights, elected by the proprietors of lands; the cities and boroughs are represented by citizens and burgesses, chosen by the mercantile or trading interest of the nation. The members of the House of Commons cannot be arrested in civil causes during their attendance on parliament; nor can they be questioned out of the house for any thing said within it. They possess the sole right of regulating the collection and distribution of the public money, it being a recognised principle, that the people shall not be taxed but by their own consent through their representatives. The commons cannot vote by proxy.

Under this three-fold form of government, the English enjoy the highest practical degree of civil and religious liberty which is consistent with the safety and stability of the State; and our constitution

has been emphatically and properly designated, the most admirable of any in the world.

A *bill*, that is, any proposed measure, before it can become the law of the land, must be first read thrice in the House of Commons, and afterwards, thrice in the House of Lords, obtaining a majority of votes on each reading, and, finally, must receive the royal assent. A rejected bill cannot be introduced again during the same session.

The *legislative* power, or that which enacts laws, resides in the king, lords, and commons; the *executive* power in the king, and the chief officers of state and judges appointed by him.

The king is assisted in the management of the state by a *privy council*, chosen by himself, fourteen of whom are called cabinet ministers. The cabinet ministers, or *ministry*, as they are generally termed, conduct the affairs of the country, and propose and defend government measures in parliament. The ministers, on whom rests the principal burden of government, are the Secretary of State for Home Affairs; Secretary for the Colonies; Secretary for Foreign Affairs; Chancellor of the Exchequer; and First Lord of the Treasury; the minister who takes the lead is called the *Premier*, and he is always the First Lord of the Treasury.

At the meeting of the first parliament of Queen Victoria, the number of members in the House of Lords was 441; namely, three princes of the blood-royal, two English archbishops, twenty-one dukes, nineteen marquises, one hundred and twelve earls, nineteen viscounts, twenty-four English bishops, four Irish prelates, one hundred and ninety three barons, sixteen representative peers of Scotland, and twenty-eight representative peers of Ireland.

The House of Commons consists of 658 members. England returns 471; Scotland, 53; Wales, 29; Ireland, 105.

The parliaments of England and Scotland were united in 1707, and then called the *British Parliament*. In 1800, the Irish Parliament merged in the British Parliament. The three kingdoms were first represented in one parliament in 1801. Since that period it has been called the *Imperial Parliament*, and is always convened at Westminster.

Lesson 110. — Courts of Law. — The chief courts of common law are — 1. The House of Lords. 2. The Court of King's Bench. 3. The Court of Common Pleas; and 4. The Court of Exchequer. The chief courts of equity are the Court of Chancery, which is divided into the Lord Chancellor's Court, the Master of the Rolls' Court, and the Vice Chancellor's Court; the Equity side of the Exchequer; and the House of Lords. There are, likewise, ecclesiastical courts.

1. The *Court of Chancery* is next in dignity to the High Court of Parliament, and is designed to relieve the subject against frauds, breaches of trust, and other oppressions, and to mitigate the rigour of the common law. In consequence of the great increase, of late, of the chancery business, the Lord Chancellor is assisted by the Master of the Rolls, and the Vice Chancellor, who hold separate courts. The Chancellor's court is always open.

2. The *King's Bench* (which was so called, either because the king used to sit here in person, or because all matters determinable by common law, between the king and his subjects, are here tried, except such affairs as properly belong to the Court of Exchequer) is likewise

a kind of check upon all the inferior courts, their judges, and justice of the peace. Here preside four judges, the first of whom is styled the Chief Justice of England, to express the great extent of his jurisdiction over the kingdom; for this court can grant prohibitions in any cause depending either in spiritual or temporal courts; and the House of Peers may direct the Chief Justice to issue his warrant for apprehending persons under suspicion of high crimes.

3. In the *Court of Common Pleas*, cognisance is taken of all plea debatable, and civil actions depending, between subject and subject and in it, beside all real actions, fines and recoveries are transacted and prohibitions likewise issue from it, as well as from the King's Bench. There are four judges belonging to this court; and only Sergeants-at-law are allowed to plead in it.

4. In the *Court of Exchequer*, all matters touching the king's treasury, revenue, customs, and fines, are tried and determined, either according to law or equity. In the proceedings, according to law, four persons act as judges, who are styled *barons*, because formerly non-but barons of the realm were allowed to be judges of this court. But when it proceeds according to equity, the Lord Treasurer and the Chancellor of the Exchequer preside, assisted by the barons.

Cases of *Bankruptcy* are placed under the jurisdiction of a court which consists of two judges and six commissioners: and those of *insolvent* debtors are decided by another court, composed of four commissioners.

County Magistrates. — For putting the laws effectually into execution, each county has its own officers.

a. The *Lord Lieutenant* acts as the representative of the crown, to preserve the county in military order.

b. The *High Sheriff*, who is annually appointed by the king, is generally considered the first civil officer in the county. He executes the king's mandates, and all writs directed to him by the courts of justice empanels juries; brings causes and malefactors to trial; and sees sentence, both in civil and criminal affairs, executed. He likewise decides the elections of knights of the shire, and judges of the qualifications of voters.

c. The next officer to the sheriff, is the *Justice of Peace*. Several of these magistrates are commissioned for each county; and to them is intrusted the power of putting a great part of the statute law in execution, with regard to the highways, the poor, felony, riots, the preservation of game, &c.; and they examine and commit to prison all that break or disturb the peace. In order to punish the offenders they meet every quarter, in session, either at the county town or some other convenient place, when twelve men, forming the grand inquest of the county or district, inquire into all delinquencies, and determine on the propriety of proceeding to trial, or of the expediency of dismissing the offenders. If the former be their decision, a true bill of indictment is said to be found.

Every city has a jurisdiction within itself, to judge in matters civil and criminal; subject to this limitation, that civil causes may be removed from its court to the higher courts at Westminster, and capital offences are committed to the judges of the assize. A *mayor*, *aldermen*, and *burgesses*, form the corporation of a city, and hold a court

of judicature. Incorporated boroughs stand nearly on the same footing; and, for the better government of villages, the lords of the soil or manor have generally a power to hold courts, called *Courts-leet* and *Courts-baron*; the former to prevent and punish nuisances, and the latter, to enrol the conveyances and alienations of the copyhold tenants, admitted either by descent or by purchase.

d. The lowest peace-officer is the *Constable*, who can imprison persons who are quarrelling or rioting, until they are brought before a Justice of Peace, or, as he is generally termed, Magistrate. It is the constable's duty to execute all warrants which are directed to him by one or more Justices of the Peace.

Army and Navy. — The army of Great Britain has always maintained a high reputation for valour, discipline, and fortitude; and her navy is unequalled in the annals of the world. In 1841, the military force amounted to 121,121. And, at the close of the same year, the total number of ships comprising the royal navy, including steamers, was 578, of which 246 were in commission.

Revenues and Expenditure. — The revenue of the United Kingdom is derived principally from six sources, namely, customs' duties, excise duties, stamp duties, assessed taxes, income and property taxes, and post-office returns. The public expenditure is made up of many items, the most important of which is the interest of the National Debt. The total amount of debt in 1841, was £837,521,684, chiefly composed of various stocks, or loans at certain rates of interest. Lenders of money to the public are called stock or fundholders. The revenue of the year 1841, was about £44,913,946, which was rather less than the yearly expenditure.

Lesson 111. — Language. — Most European languages are derived either from the Latin or the Teutonic. To the *Latin* origin belong Italian, French, Spanish, and Portuguese; to the *Teutonic*, the German, Dutch, Flemish, Danish, Swedish, and Norwegian. The English language is, radically, of a two-fold origin, being principally derived from the *Teutonic* through the Anglo-Saxons and the Danes, and from the *Latin* through the Norman-French. Since the revival of literature, it has received large accessions, not only from Latin and Greek, but from many of the modern European languages.

Literature. — In Literature, England may justly be considered as standing proudly pre-eminent. — In *Philosophy*, strong, clear, and sound sense appears to be a quality peculiarly English, as is exhibited in the writings of her Bacon, Boyle, Locke, Newton, Davy, Paley, and many others. Her reasoners were the first to explode those scholastic subtleties which, having usurped the name of philosophy, so long predominated among the learned. — In *Works of Imagination*, the English genius is bold, original, and vigorous. Her Shakespeare, Milton, Spenser, Dryden, Pope, Cowper, Byron, Southey, and Wordsworth, are names that are well known. — In *History*, her Gibbon and Turner; — in *Oratory*, her Pitt and Chatham; — in *Divinity*, her Hooker, Barrow, Butler, Tillotson, &c.; — in *Criticism and Miscellaneous Literature*, her Addison and Johnson, enjoy a distinguished reputation.

The *Institutions for Public Education* in England are extensive, and splendidly endowed. The universities of Oxford and Cambridge have produced more learned men than any in Europe. Besides these two great national institutions, there are several others, similar in

kind, but of minor importance. Of this kind are *University College* and *King's College*, London; the Durham University; and the College of *St. David's*, at Lampeter, in Wales, which latter has been instituted for students in humble circumstances preparing for holy orders. — Of the *public schools* of England, the most distinguished are those of Westminster, Rugby, Eton, Harrow, Winchester, and Shrewsbury. Although originally founded as charity schools, yet being now appropriated to the education of boys of the first families, the habits formed in them are very expensive. Greek and Latin are almost exclusively taught there by masters eminently qualified. For boys of the middle rank, or for those who object to the public schools, and for those destined for commercial, or even professional pursuits, there are numerous private academies of various degrees, commonly well conducted, and some of them entitled to very high commendation. The elementary schools, for the great body of the people, are multiplying in every quarter. The charity, national, and Lancasterian schools for the poor; mechanics' institutes for adults; and the various day schools for persons above the poor, have done much to diffuse general and useful knowledge among all classes. In light reading and the current news of the day, the English press is amazingly prolific.

Character, Manners, and Customs. — The leading feature in the character of the English, is an ardent love of liberty, of thinking and acting as opinion may dictate and inclination prompt, which renders them extremely tenacious of their civil rights, stern advocates of justice, and patriotic in the highest degree. The knowledge that the highest offices and dignities of the State are accessible to all, redoubles their activity, and encourages them to perseverance. The English nobility and gentry, unlike their continental neighbours, reside during the greater part of the year at their country seats, appearing in London and at court only for a few months in the spring. — In their *manners*, the English are grave rather than gay, blunt rather than ceremonious. — In their *habits*, they are enterprising, industrious, and provident; in their *feelings*, humane, and zealous in promoting every thing that tends to the welfare of their fellow-creatures. — In all mercantile transactions, the greatest integrity exists, and promises are, in general, faithfully performed. — In the upper and middle classes, the highest civilisation prevails, and all the social virtues and comforts of domestic life are sedulously cultivated. — The favourite *amusements* of the English, are those which combine the advantages of air and exercise, such as hunting, fishing, horse-racing, cricket-playing, &c.; but the enjoyments to which an Englishman is most attached, are those within his own circle, at his own house, at *home*.

The *Welsh*, the descendants of the ancient Britons, are considered rather choleric, but hardy, active, hospitable, and kind-hearted. They have many superstitions, mixed, however, with much genuine religious feeling. Strong ties of friendship frequently subsist between the landholders and their tenants; manifested on one side, by indulgence and protecting kindness; and on the other, by a profound veneration for the representatives of the ancient chiefs of their race.

Manufactures and Commerce. — England is admirably adapted for excelling as a manufacturing and commercial country; from the ingenious and persevering character of its inhabitants; from its insular situation in affording numerous seaports, from its possession of great *mines of coal, iron, and other minerals*, and from the extensive naval *force by which its commerce and colonies are protected*.

The commerce and manufactures of England are decidedly superior to all other nations, and have rendered our country unrivalled in the immensity of useful and valuable products, calculated for the consumption of the great body of mankind; and above all, in the stupendous exertions made in contriving and constructing the machinery by which they are produced. The *exports* consist almost entirely of manufactured goods. *Cottons* have more and more taken the precedence of all others, being sent to every country, and more especially to those from which the raw material is imported. *Woolens* rank next in importance, followed by hardware, cutlery, silk, leather, and various other fabrics. The metals—iron, copper, lead, and tin, are exported to a considerable extent, mostly in a wrought state; to which are added the minerals—coal and salt.

The principal *imports* are cotton, wool, flax, hemp, silk, tea, sugar, coffee, molasses, hides, skins, timber, wines, oils, tallow, &c. The *shipping*, by which so much trade is carried on, is very extensive, employing many thousand vessels.

Canals and Railways.—For facilitating commercial intercourse between the different towns in the interior, a great number of navigable canals have been cut in various parts of England. The principal canals are the *Bridgewater Canal* from Manchester, executed by the celebrated Brindley; the *Grand Trunk* or *Staffordshire Canal*; the *Grand Junction*, extending from Brentford to Braunston in Northamptonshire; and the *Leeds and Liverpool Canal*.

Within the last few years, however, a material change has been effected in the mode of conveyance, by the extensive introduction of railroads, traversed by carriages of which steam is the locomotive power. Railways were, at first, used only on a small scale, chiefly in the coal mines round Newcastle, for conveying the mineral from the interior to the surface, and thence to the place of shipping. The first important passenger railway was that between Manchester and Liverpool, which was opened in 1830. Since that time, many other railways have been completed. The principal railways are the following:—Birmingham and Derby Junction, 38½ miles; Birmingham and Gloucester, 59 miles; Bristol and Exeter, 76½ miles; Eastern Counties, 126½ miles; Grand Junction, 97½ miles; Great North of England, 70 miles; Great Western, 118 miles; Liverpool and Manchester, 31 miles; London and Birmingham, 112½ miles; London and Brighton, 37 miles; Manchester and Birmingham, 90 miles; Midland Counties, 57 miles; North Midland, 72 miles; Newcastle and Carlisle, 70 miles; Manchester and Leeds, 62 miles.

Exercises.

Exercises adapted to Lesson 98. — a. Draw the Map of England, inserting the Counties and Chief Towns.

b. Then the Teacher can require the pupils to go round the *coast*, and mention all the *seas*, *bays*, and *straits* through which they must pass. Repeat and reverse this operation till the pupil can go round with the greatest ease.

c. Afterwards, *point out* on the map the boundaries of each county.

till they can be pointed out rapidly on the map, either from East to West, or from West to East.

Exercises adapted to Lesson 99. — a. Of what does the British Empire consist? What does *Great Britain* comprise? Which are named the *British Isles*? Mention the *boundaries* of England and Wales? Mention the *length, breadth, superficial area, and population* of England and Wales, both combined and separate. How many counties in England? — in Wales? Who divided England into shires? Explain the terms *count* and *earl*? How is each county governed?

b. Point out on the map the chief town of each county, and mention the latitude and longitude of several.

Exercises adapted to Lesson 100. — a. Mention the *superficial area and chief towns* of Northumberland — of Cumberland — of Durham — of Westmoreland — of Lancashire.

b. Mention the *boundaries* of each county and the *situation* of each town.

c. Mention for what each town is *noted* (and, if convenient, the population of each in *thousands*).

d. Mention those towns celebrated for *coal* — for *cotton* — *woollens* — *fine scenery*, &c.

e. Mention those whose population exceeds or falls short of 10,000.

Exercises adapted to Lesson 101. — a. Mention the *superficial area and chief towns* of Yorkshire — of Lincolnshire — of Nottinghamshire — of Derbyshire — of Cheshire — of Shropshire — of Staffordshire — of Leicestershire — of Rutland — of Northampton — of Bedfordshire — of Huntingdon — of Cambridge — of Norfolk — of Suffolk — of Essex — of Hertford — of Middlesex.

b. Mention the *boundaries* of each county and the *situation* of each town.

c. Mention for what each town is *noted* (and, if convenient, the population of each in *thousands*).

d. Mention those towns which are celebrated for *woollens* — *stuffs* — *lace* — *silk* — *worsted*, &c. — *watering places*, &c.

e. Mention those whose population exceeds or falls short of 10,000.

Exercises adapted to Lesson 102. — a. Mention the *superficial area and chief towns* of Bucks — of Oxford — of Warwick — of Worcester — of Hereford — of Monmouth — of Gloucester — of Wilts — of Berks — of Surrey — of Kent — of Sussex — of Hampshire — of Dorset — of Somerset.

b. Mention the *boundaries* of each county, and the *situation* of each town.

c. Mention for what each town is *noted* (and, if convenient, the population of each in *thousands*).

d. Mention those towns which are celebrated for *lace* — *paper-mills* — *blankets* — *iron trade* — *dock-yards* — *cloth*, &c. — for the birthplace or residence of Shakespeare, &c.

c. Mention those whose population exceeds or falls short of 10,000.

Exercises adapted to Lesson 103.—a. Mention the *superficial area* and *chief towns* of Devonshire—of Cornwall—of Flintshire—of Denbighshire—of Carnarvonshire—of Anglesea—of Merionethshire—of Radnor—of Brecknock—of Cardigan—of Pembroke—of Carmarthenshire—of Glamorganshire.

b. Mention the *boundaries* of each county, and the *situation* of each town.

c. Mention for what each town is noted (and, if convenient, the population of each in *thousands*).

d. Mention those towns which are celebrated as sea-ports—for beautiful scenery—for trade in cloth, &c.

e. Mention those whose population exceeds or falls short of 10,000.

Exercises adapted to Lesson 104.—a. Mention the *Islands* and *Chief Towns*;—in what sea they are situated, and opposite to what part of the country.

b. Mention the *Bays* on the east—west—north—south, and with what sea connected.

c. Mention the *Sand Banks*.

Exercises adapted to Lesson 105.—a. Mention the *Capes*. Point out their situation in the order of their occurrence on the map. Where is Flamborough Head? Spurn Head, &c.? What capes are on the Yorkshire coast? on the coast of Kent, &c.?

b. Enumerate the *Mountains*, and mention their situation. Point them out on the map, and trace their course. Where are the Cheviot Hills, &c.? What mountains are in Northumberland, in Cumberland, in Westmoreland, &c.

Exercises adapted to Lesson 106.—a. Enumerate the *Lakes* and point out their situation.

b. Enumerate the *Rivers*. Mention those flowing into the German Ocean; British Channel; St. George's Channel; Irish Sea. Mention where the rivers rise, their course (north, east, south, west), through what counties they flow, and into what sea.

Exercises adapted to Lesson 107.—a. Enumerate the foreign possessions in each quarter, and mention their situation.

b. State the nature of the possession, whether island, town, &c., and for what productions it is best known.

Exercises adapted to Lesson 108.—a. Detail the *general appearance* of the country in its different parts, its forests, &c.

b. Detail the *Climate* and *Seasons* in general,—in particular portions.

c. Detail the general character of the *Soil* and *Agriculture*—in particular districts.

d. Mention the *Animals*.

e. Mention the principal *Minerals*.

f. Mention the *Natural Curiosities*.

g. *Religion*. — What religion is by law established? How are the affairs managed? What are the doctrines? Form of worship? How is the country divided for ecclesiastical purposes? Mention the dioceses under *Canterbury*,—under *York*. Describe the *Rank, Title*, and *Address* of the Archbishops, Bishops, and other Clergy. Mention the order of precedence,—their privileges. Who is head of the English Church? Mention the other denominations of Christians.

Exercises adapted to Lesson 109. — Government.—Detail the kind of government—the power and privileges of the *King*—the *Parliament*—*House of Lords*—*House of Commons*. Explain what is meant by a *Bill*—the *Legislative* and *Executive* power—*Privy Council*—*Ministry*. What is the number of members for both houses of parliament? Explain the terms *British* and *Imperial Parliaments*.

Exercises adapted to Lesson 110. — a. Mention the *Courts of Law*. Explain the jurisdiction of the *Court of Chancery*—*King's Bench*—*Court of Common Pleas*—*Court of Exchequer*—*Bankruptcy*.

b. Explain the powers of the *Lord Lieutenant*—*High Sheriff*—*Justice of Peace*—*Mayor*—*Aldermen*—*Burgesses*—*Courts-Lect*—*Courts-Baron*—a *constable*.

c. Describe the *Army* and *Navy*—*Revenues* and *Expenditure*.

Exercises adapted to Lesson 111. — a. Mention the languages derived from *Latin*—from the *Teutonic*. Describe the nature of the English language.

b. Mention the principal English Authors.

c. Describe the *Institutions* for Education.

d. Describe the *Character, Manners, and Customs* of the English.

e. Describe the *Manufactures*—*Commerce*—the *Imports*—*Exports*.

f. Describe the *Canals* and *Railways*.

SCOTLAND.

Lesson 112, 113. — SCOTLAND is bounded on the *North* by the North Sea; — *East*, by the German Ocean; — *South*, by England and the Irish Sea; and *West*, by the Atlantic Ocean.

Its extreme *length* is about 280 miles, and its greatest *breadth* 150 miles. The *superficial area* is 32,167 square miles. The population, in 1841, amounted to 2,620,610.

Scotland is divided into thirty-three counties.

| <i>Counties & Extent.</i> | <i>Chief Towns.</i> | <i>Populat.</i> | <i>For what noted.</i> |
|---|---|-------------------------|--|
| Orkney and Shetland, 1601 sq. ms. | * Kirkwall, | 3,053 | A great annual fair; an ancient cathedral. |
| Caithness, 691 sq. ms. | * Stromness, * Lerwick, | 2,057 2,674 | A sea-port. Chief town of Shetland; a great fishing-station. |
| Sutherland, 1886 sq. ms. | * Wick, * Thurso, | 5,523 4,881 | Seat of an extensive herring-fishery. A sea-port. |
| Ross, 2980 sq. ms. | * Dornoch, | 451 | The county town. |
| Cromarty, 25 sq. ms. | * Tain, Dingwall, Sornoway, | 2,287 1,730 6,218 | Near this is a celebrated mineral well. Chief town of Lewis; much employed in the herring-fishery. |
| Inverness, 491 sq. ms. | * Cromarty, * Inverness, Fort George, | 1,939 9,100 458 | [ated. County town, and principal town of the Highlands; delightfully situated. This and <i>Forts Augustus</i> and <i>William</i> , form a range of fortresses erected to over-awe the Highland clans. |
| Nairn, 151 sq. ms. | * Nairn, | 2,672 | |

Lesson 114.

| <i>Counties & Extent.</i> | <i>Chief Towns.</i> | <i>Population.</i> | <i>For what noted.</i> |
|--|---|--|--|
| Elgin or Moray, { 876 sq. ms. Banff, { 751 sq. ms. Aberdeen, { 1891 sq. ms. | *Elgin, Forres, *Banff, Cullen, *Aberdeen, Peterhead, Fraserburg, | 4,431 3,198 3,202 1,564 64,767 5,759 3,515 | County town; the ruins of a magnificent cathedral. Great mart for salmon. Manufactures of linen. Divided into Old and New Aberdeen; great sea-port; seat of a uni- [versity]. A sea-port with a fine harbour; great trade. Sea-port; great trade in the herring-fishery. |
| Kincardine or Mearns, 382 sq. ms. | *Stonehaven, Laurencekirk, *Forfar, | 3,012 1,904 8,000 | Noted for its manufacture of snuff-boxes. |
| Forfar or Angus, 929 sq. ms. | Dundee, Montrose, Arbroath, *Cupar, | 60,553 13,402 14,744 3,567 | { Large sea-port; manufacture of Osnaburghs and other coarse linens; { and great trade with the Baltic. Large sea-port; here is a beautiful suspension bridge. Sea-port; the ruins of an ancient abbey. |
| Fife, 476 sq. ms. | St. Andrews, Dunfermline, | 4,449 7,865 | { An ancient city, with a university; once the ecclesiastical capital of the kingdom. The Scotch Reformation took its rise near this place. A flourishing town; damasks and diapers made here in great perfec- tion; its abbey was one of the burial-places of the Scotch kings. |
| Kinross, 78 sq. ms. Clackmannan, 47 sq. ms. | *Kinross, *Clackmannan, Alloa, *Perth, Dunkeld, Dunblane, | 2,822 5,145 5,434 19,293 1,096 3,367 | Situated at the extremity of Loch Leven. A thriving sea-port. Surrounded by beautiful scenery. Surrounded by beautiful scenery. — <i>Craig</i> , p. 433, pleasantly situated. Noted for its mineral waters, in the vicinity. |

Lesson 115.

| <i>Counties & Extent.</i> | <i>Chief Towns.</i> | <i>Populal.</i> | <i>For what noted.</i> |
|---|---|---|--|
| Argyle, 2922 sq. ms. | *Inverary, | 1,233 | { In a fine situation; near is Inverary Castle, the residence of the Duke of Argyre. [Cale. Canal. A flourishing sea-port.—O'bow, the central point for the steam-boats on |
| Bute, 224 sq. ms. | Campbelton, | 6,790 | |
| Dumbarton or Lennox, 1346 sq. ms. | *Rothsay, | 5,789 | |
| Sirling, 703 sq. ms. | *Dumbarton, Kirkintilloch, | 3,782 8,880 | Sea-port with good trade; great resort for sea-bathing. |
| Linlithgow or West-Lothian, 112 sq. ms. | *Sirling, Falkirk, | 8,207 8,209 | With an ancient castle. Pleasantly situated. |
| Edinburgh or Mid-Lothian, 366 sq. ms. | *Linlithgow, Bathgate, | 3,872 3,928 | With a famous castle, once the favourite residence of the Scottish kings. Gt. cattle markets; here the Pretender's army def. the royalists in 1746. |
| Haddington or East-Lothian, 300 sq. ms. | *Edinburgh, Leith, Portobello, Dalkeith, | 138,182 26,269 2,313 5,880 | With the ruins of a royal palace, in which Queen Mary was b. in 1542. [Medicine. The capital of Scotland; a famed University; with a great School of One mile and a half from Edinburgh, of which it forms the port. Noted for sea-bathing. — <i>Musselburgh</i> , population 6367. Near this is Dalkeith palace, the seat of the Duke of Buccleuch. |
| Berwick or Merse, 491 sq. ms. | *Haddington, Dunbar, | 2,786 3,013 | Large market for grain; birth-place of Knox, the Scottish Reformer. A sea-port; a castle now in ruins. |
| Gosburgh or Teviotdale, 777 sq. ms. | *Greenlaw, Dunse, | 1,255 3,162 | — <i>Coldstream</i> , population 2857. |
| Salisbury, 961 sq. ms. | *Jedburgh, Kelso, Melrose, Salkirk, Galashiels, | 2,687 5,328 5,231 2,503 2,140 | Near are the remains of an ancient Abbey. A pretty town. Its Abbey was very magnificent, and its ruins still beautiful. Manufacture of woollens. |

| <i>Comeries & Extent.</i> | <i>Chief Towns.</i> | <i>Populat.</i> | <i>For what noted.</i> |
|--------------------------------------|--|--|---|
| Peebles or Tweed-dale, 286 sq. ms. | *Peebles, | 1,898 | Near which are the celebrated falls of the Clyde. { The principal manufacturing and commercial city in Scotland ; and the seat of a flourishing University. A manufacturing town ; near this is the seat of the Duke of Hamilton. A thriving town ; in its vicinity are great coal and iron works. |
| Lanark or Clydes-dale, 871 sq. ms. | *Lanark, Glasgow, Hamilton, Airdrie, *Renfrew, | 4,831 273,147 8,876 12,418 2,027 | |
| Renfrew, 246 sq. ms. | Paisley, Greenock, Port-Glasgow, *Ayr, | 48,408 36,536 7,007 12,746 | |
| Ayr, 1036 sq. ms. | Irvine, Kilmarnock, *Dumfries, Annan, | 4,884 19,956 11,409 4,409 | |
| Dumfries, 244 sq. ms. | *Kircudbright, East-Galloway, 863 sq. ms. | 2,692 403 | A large manufacturing town. A handsome town. — <i>Moffet</i> , population 3199 ; mineral waters. A sea-port with much trade ; birth place of James Watt in 1736. A sea-port, with excellent harbour and much trade. A sea-port with a good trade. A sea-port with a fine quay ; the chief passage to Donaghadee in Ireland. |
| Wigton or West-Galloway, 468 sq. ms. | *Wigton, Stranraer, Port-Patrick, | 1,972 8,439 2,043 | |

Lesson 116.—ISLANDS. — The *Shetland Islands*, nearly forty in number, the principal of which are *Mainland* and *Yell* ; the *Orkney Islands*, twenty-six in number, the chief of which are *Mainland* or *Pomona*, and *Hoy*. The *Hebrides* or *Western Isles*, about three hundred in number,

the principal of which are Lewes, North and South Uist (pron. *Wist*), Isle of Skye, Rum, Mull, Jura, Isla, Staffa, Iona or Icolmkill (once the abode of St. Columba); and in the Frith of Clyde, Arran and Bute.

CAPIES. — *Duncansbay Head* and *Dunnet Head*, in Caithness; *Cape Wrath*, in Sutherland; *Tarbetness*, in Cromarty; *Kinnaird's Head*, in Aberdeenshire; *Fife-ness*, in Fifeshire; *St. Abb's Head*, in Berwickshire; *Burrow Head* and the *Mull of Galloway*, and *Corsill Point*, in Wigtonshire; the *Mull of Cantyre* and *Ardnamurchan Point*, in Argyleshire.

FRITHS, BAYS, AND LOCHS — (or arms of the sea). — *To the North*, are the Friths of Pentland, Dornoch, Cromarty, and Moray. — *To the East*, the Friths of Tay and Forth. — *To the South*, Solway Frith, Wigton Bay, Glenluce Bay, and Loch Ryan. — *On the West*, Frith of Clyde, Loch Fyne, Sound of Jura, Loch Linnhe, Sound of Mull, the Minch, and Loch Broom.

LAKES. — Lochs *Lomond* and *Katrine*, celebrated for their picturesque scenery; Lochs *Ness* and *Lochy*, in Inverness-shire; Lochs *Tay*, *Erne*, and others in Perthshire; Loch *Awe*, in Argyle; and Loch *Leven*, in Kinross.

Lesson 117. — MOUNTAINS. — The northern and western parts of Scotland are mountainous; and are, therefore, named the *Highlands*. The southern and south-eastern parts are called the *Lowlands*. The principal mountains are *Ben Macdhui* (4390 ft. ht.), *Cairngorm* (4095 ft. ht.), *Cairntoul* (4223 ft. ht.), in Aberdeenshire; *Ben Wyvis* (3720 ft.), in Ross-shire; *Ben Nevis* (4373 ft.), in Inverness; *The Grampians*, dividing the Highlands from the Lowlands, the highest summits of which are *Mount Battock* (3465 ft.), *Schiehallion* (3564 ft.), *Ben Lawers* (4015 ft.), *Ben More* (3903 ft.), *Ben Ledi* (3009 ft.), and *Ben Lomond* (3262 ft.); *Ben Cruachan* (3393

ft.), in Argyle; *The Ochils*, south of Perthshire; *Pentland Hills*, south of Edinburgh; *Lammermoor Hills*, south of Haddington; *Moffat* and *Lowther Hills*, south of Lanark and Peebles; and the *Cheviot Hills*, on the English Border.

RIVERS.—Flowing into the *German Ocean*;—The Tweed, Forth, Tay, North and South Esk, the Don and the Dee, in Aberdeenshire. Into the *Solway Frith*;—The Annan, Nith, Esk, and the Dee, in Kircudbright. Into the *Frith of Clyde*;—The Clyde, the Ayr, and the Doon. Into the *Atlantic*, north of Scotland;—The Spey, Findhorn, and the Deveron. The Teviot and Ettrick, flow into the *Tweed*.

REMARKS ON SCOTLAND.

Lesson 118.—*Face of the Country.*—Scotland, in its general outline, consists of two great and perfectly distinct parts, the *Highlands* and the *Lowlands*. The *Highlands*, comprising the whole west and centre of northern Scotland, and occupied with lofty mountains, form a region of very bleak and rugged aspect. Even the interior valleys are on so high a level, that in this climate they admit only, in scattered patches, the culture of the coarser kinds of grain, particularly oats and bigg.—The *Lowlands* occupy the southern and midland districts, and extend eastward through the counties of Fife, Forfar, Kincardine, and Aberdeen. The arable lands are almost solely comprised in broad flat valleys, chiefly along the friths, called *straths* or *carses*. Several of these are much famed for fertility.

Climate and Seasons.—The air of Scotland is more temperate than could be expected in so northerly a climate. This arises partly from the variety of its hills, valleys, rivers, and lakes; but still more, as in England, from the vicinity of the sea, which affords those warm breezes, that not only soften the natural keenness of the air, but by keeping it in perpetual agitation, render it pure and healthful. In the neighbourhood of some high mountains, however, the air is keen and piercing for about nine months in the year.

Soil and Agriculture.—The Highlands are mostly bleak and barren; in the Lowlands, however, there are some districts of great fertility. There is, perhaps, no country in the world in which agriculture is better understood than in Scotland; and the consequent improvement in its soil and productions, which has taken place within the last forty years, is astonishing. Many of its districts are best adapted for the rearing of cattle, which are exported in large numbers to England.

Animals.—Scotland contains few or no kinds of animals, either

wild or domestic, that are not common to its neighbours. Among the feathered race, are the caperz-allzie, the eagle, falcon, partridge, quail, snipe, plover, black-game, grouse, &c. The numbers of black cattle that cover the hills towards the Highlands, and of sheep that are fed upon the beautiful mountains of Tweed-dale, and in other parts of the South, are almost incredible. The black cattle, when fattened on the southern pastures, have been reckoned superior to English beef. — The fisheries in the surrounding seas are of great national importance.

Minerals. — The *mineral wealth of Scotland* is chiefly of an humble and useful description. The principal minerals are lead, iron, and coal; also freestone, limestone, slate, the most beautiful marble, fine rock crystals, &c. Some small quantities of silver, and even gold, have been found, but of little importance.

Natural Curiosities. — Like other mountainous countries, Scotland abounds in wild and picturesque scenes, rocks, cataracts, and caverns. The *Falls of the Clyde*, near Lanark; the *Fall of Fyres*, on the east side of Loch Ness; the scenery of *Loch Lomond*; the rocks off the coast of Aberdeenshire, often assuming singular forms of arches and pillars; the *Isle of Staffa*, with its basaltic columns and other curiosities, are objects which strike every admirer of nature as singularly imposing.

Religion. — Since the Revolution of 1688, the ecclesiastical government of Scotland has been of the *Presbyterian* form. The principle of presbytery consists in the complete equality of all its clerical members, who are called *ministers*, and who have each a separate parish, of which they perform all the ecclesiastical functions. In the management of the poor and some church functions, the minister is assisted by a body of lay-members called *elders*, who, in conjunction with the minister, constitute the *kirk session*. The government of the church consists in *presbyteries* formed by the meeting of the ministers of a certain district, with lay-members from each session, the last of whom, however, attend only occasionally. A *synod* is formed by the union of several presbyteries; and the *General Assembly* is composed of deputies, partly clerical and partly lay, from each presbytery and borough. They meet every year, and an appeal lies to them upon every subject; but the laws of the church, though proposed in the Assembly, can be passed only by a majority of presbyteries, after having been debated in each. The king sends a *Commissioner*, who is present at the debates of the Assembly, and claims a right of constituting and dissolving it. It is generally admitted, that no body of clergy have maintained a fairer character, or more efficiently performed their important duties, than those of the Scottish church.

The *dissenters* from the Scottish church, consist chiefly of persons zealously attached to presbytery, and have *seceded* because they have considered its principles as not maintained in sufficient purity within the establishment. The two great bodies into which these were formerly divided, are now united into what is called the *Associate Synod*. A considerable proportion, especially of the higher ranks, is attached to episcopacy, either as it was established in Scotland under the Stuarts, or as it now exists in England; a union having been recently formed between these once separate branches. None of the other sects, Independents, Baptists, Methodists, &c. are numerous; and the few Roman Catholics consist chiefly of emigrants from Ireland, though

their form of religion still prevails in some of the remote Highland districts.

Government. — Since the union of the kingdoms in 1707, the government of Scotland has been blended with that of England. The principal difference between the original constitution of the two countries was, that Scotland had no House of Commons; the *parliament*, consisting of all descriptions of persons, assembled in one hall.

The *civil* law of Scotland differs much from that of England. — Civil and criminal causes are chiefly cognizable by the Supreme Court, or Court of Session, consisting of two chambers, the one with six judges, the other with seven. — The College of *Advocates*, corresponding to the English Inns of Court, may be called the seminary of Scottish lawyers. — The counties are governed by *sheriffs*, who are appointed by the king. — The *Justices of Peace* and legal punishments are nearly the same as in England. — Sixteen Peers are elected to represent the nobility, and fifty-three Commoners to represent the counties and boroughs in the Imperial Parliament.

Army and Navy. — These are entirely under the general system of the United Kingdom. There are some regiments, however, bearing Scottish names, as having been originally raised and frequently, but not always, recruited in Scotland. The Scotch soldiery have always been distinguished for their bravery.

Lesson 119. — Language. — The *Erse* or *Gaelic*, a dialect of the Celtic, is still spoken in the Highlands; but the language of the Low Countries, which is of the same origin as the English, is continually extending.

Literature. — Literature, soon after its revival in Europe, was cultivated in Scotland with great zeal. Even in the age of scholastic pursuits, *Duns Scotus* and *Crichton*, were pre-eminently famed throughout the continent. In the middle of the last century, however, a considerable impetus was given to a more extensive cultivation of literature, and since that period, has arisen a constellation of writers distinguished in their respective departments. *Robertson* and *Hume*, in History; — *Reid, Smith, Hume, Ferguson, Kames, Stewart, and Brown*, in Moral and Political Philosophy; — *Leighton, Blair, Campbell, Macknight, and Chalmers*, in Divinity; — *Thomson, Beattie, Burns, and Scott*, in Poetry; — *Gregory, Black, Playfair, Leslie, and Brewster*, in Physical Science; — *Cullen, Pringle, Gregory, Brown, Hunter, and Picairn*, in Medicine; — are names familiar to most. Edinburgh, especially, is distinguished for its literary publications.

Universities and Schools. — The Scottish colleges differ materially, in their government, from the English, the students generally living in the towns, without any check upon their private conduct, or even any obligation to attendance, except what arises from the dread of the refusal of a certificate at the close. The chief exertion of the professors is bestowed on their lectures, by which they hope to attract students to their class and seminary. The more diligent combine, with their lectures, examinations and exercises, but not on the same searching plan as in England. A much greater proportion of the people receive a college education than in England. The Scottish church exacts an attendance of eight years; four for languages and philosophy, and four for divinity; the faculty of medicine requires also several years; and the gentry and higher grades of the middle ranks in general, consider an attendance on the elementary classes as an essential part of education.

Owing to the excellent institution of parish-schools, the advantages of education are diffused amongst the lowest classes of the people. Most of the private academies for the middle ranks are of a superior kind.

Manners and Customs.—In their manners and customs, the Scotch begin to be much assimilated with those of the English. They are not, in general, a people of pastimes; *golf* and *football* are the only amusements that can be deemed strictly national. *Skating* and *curling*, or the rolling of smooth stones upon the ice, are also pursued when the season admits.—*Dancing* is much practised, especially by the Highlanders.

In regard to food, the Scotch are, in general, temperate. The peasantry, previously to the advance in wages, which took place about thirty years ago, were content with the hardest fare. Neither wheaten bread nor animal food formed part of their ordinary diet. Oatmeal was prepared under the forms of cakes or porridge, and constituted the chief means of subsistence. To this was occasionally added barley broth, with greens or *kails*, the produce of their little gardens. A favourite dish called *haggis*, is formed of a mixture of oatmeal, fat, liver, and onion, boiled up in the bag which composed the stomach of the animal.

The *Lowland dress* is the same as the English; even the poorest classes are, in general, decently and substantially clothed. The *Highlanders*, however, still retain the remnants of a national costume peculiar to themselves; the *tartan*, a mixture of woollen and linen cloth, adorned with stripes crossing each other, and marking the distinctions of the clans; the *kilt*, or short petticoat, worn by the men, the hose fastened below the knee, which is left bare, and the *bonnet* for the head.

Character.—As a nation, the Scotch may be considered a serious and reflecting people; enterprising, ambitious, and imbued with a deep-rooted determination to accomplish the object of their desire. Under these impulses, they quit, without much regret, a land which affords few opportunities of distinction, and seek, either in the metropolis and commercial towns of England, or in distant lands, that wealth and fame which they eagerly covet; yet, when they have accomplished their object, they frequently return and spend the evening of their days in Scotland. Among the lower classes, crimes against the order of society are of comparatively rare occurrence. From some districts, however, intemperance is far from being banished. The pride of birth, also, which is still very prevalent, particularly among the Highland clans, often impels them to spend their moderate wealth in outward show, rather than in solid comfort.

Manufactures and Commerce.—The manufactures of Scotland have, within the last half century, advanced with amazing rapidity.—*Coarse woollens* are produced on a considerable scale, at Aberdeen and Galashiels; *hose* at Hawick; *carpets* at Kilmarnock, &c.—*Linen*, with other products of flax, forming the old and original staple of Scotland, is extensively manufactured in the eastern counties.—But the *cotton* manufacture, though of comparatively recent introduction, has risen to be the first in point of magnitude. Glasgow and Paisley produce fabrics highly ornamented, and carried to an extreme degree of fineness.—The *iron* manufactures, particularly those of Carron, form an important branch.

Since the union of the two kingdoms, the *Commerce* of Scotland has been wonderfully increased. In England, she finds a market for cattle, her chief agricultural surplus; for her wool, *sail-cloth*, and other coarse fabrics from flax and hemp; for part of her fine calicoes and muslins; for the salmon of her rivers, and some part of the fish cured on her shores. In return, she receives almost all the woollen cloth, and a great part of the silk consumed by her; hardware and cutlery of every kind; tea and other East India goods; and part of all the foreign luxuries which she requires.

Canals and Railroads.—The communication by roads and canals, which half a century ago was remarkably defective in Scotland, is now most materially improved.—The *roads*, then almost impassable, are now, through all the Lowlands, conducted upon the turnpike system, and have become very little inferior to those of England. After the Rebellion of 1745, government constructed excellent roads into the heart of the Highlands as far as Inverness, and since that period, into the remotest tracts, and to the farthest point of Caithness.—The principal *canals* are—1. The one connecting the Frith of Forth to that of Clyde, and thus uniting the German and Atlantic oceans. 2. The *Caledonian Canal*, which connects the chain of lakes crossing Scotland diagonally, was intended to avoid the perils of Pentland Frith and Cape Wrath.—*Railways* have been formed from Dundee into Strathmore, and from Glasgow to Airdrie; from Edinburgh to Glasgow, and thence to Paisley and Greenock; from Berwick to Edinburgh; other lines are in progress.

Exercises.

Exercises adapted to Lesson 112.—*a.* Draw the Map of Scotland, inserting the counties and chief towns.

b. Then the teacher can require the pupils to go round the coast, and mention all the *seas, bays, and straits* through which they must pass. Repeat and reverse this operation, till the pupil can go round with the greatest ease.

c. Afterwards *point out* on the map the *boundaries* of each county, till they can be pointed out rapidly either from east to west or from west to east.

Exercises adapted to Lesson 113.—*a.* Mention the *boundaries* of Scotland; also the *length, breadth, superficial area, population*, and number of counties.

b. Mention the *superficial area* and *chief towns* of Orkney and Shetland—of Caithness—of Sutherland—of Ross—of Cromarty—of Inverness—of Nairn.

c. Mention the *boundaries* of each county, and the *situation* of each town.

d. Mention for what each town is *noted* (and if convenient, the population of each in *thousands*).

e. Mention those towns which are celebrated for being a *fishing-station*, &c.

Exercises adapted to Lesson 114.—*a.* Mention the *superficial area* and *chief towns* of Elgin—of Banff—of Aberdeen—of Kincardine—of Forfar—of Fife—of Kinross—of Clackmannan—of Perth.

b. Mention the *boundaries* of each county and the *situation* of each town.

c. Mention for what each town is noted (and, if convenient, the population of each in *thousands*).

d. Mention the towns celebrated as *sea-ports* — for *scenery* — for *manufactures*.

e. Mention those whose population exceeds or falls short of 10,000.

Exercises adapted to Lesson 115. — a. Mention the *superficial area* and *chief towns* of Argyle — of Bute — of Dumbarton — of Stirling — of Linlithgow — of Edinburgh — of Haddington — of Berwick — of Roxburgh — of Selkirk — of Peebles — of Lanark — of Renfrew — of Ayr — of Dumfries — of Kircudbright — of Wigton.

b. Mention the *boundaries* of each county and the *situation* of each town.

c. Mention for what each town is *noted* (and, if convenient, the population of each in *thousands*).

d. Mention the towns celebrated as *sea-ports* — for *fine scenery* — for being a *university*, &c.

e. Mention the towns whose population exceeds or falls short of 10,000.

Exercises adapted to Lesson 116. — a. Mention the *Islands* and their *chief towns* — in what sea situated — and opposite to what part of the county.

b. Mention the *Capes*; point out their situation, in the order of their occurrence on the map. Where is Tarbetness? — Dunnet Head? — Corsill Point? &c. What capes on the coast of Sutherland? — in Aberdeenshire? &c.

c. Mention the *Friths*, *Bays*, and *Lochs*. — Point out their situation. Mention those on the east — west, &c.

d. Enumerate the *Lakes*. Mention their situation.

Exercises adapted to Lesson 117. — a. Enumerate the *Mountains*, and mention their situation. Point them out on the map, &c.; trace their course.

b. Enumerate the *Rivers*. Mention those flowing into the German Ocean — Solway Frith — Frith of Clyde — the Atlantic — into the Tweed. Mention where the rivers rise — their course, (north, east, south, west), through what counties they flow, and into what sea.

Exercises adapted to Lesson 118. — a. Detail the *general appearance* of the country in the different parts.

b. Detail the *climate* and *seasons* in general — in particular portions.

c. Detail the *soil* and *agriculture*.

d. Mention the *animals*, *minerals*, and *natural curiosities*.

e. What religion is by law established? Explain the principle of presbytery — the government of the kirk — a synod — General Assembly. What is the power of the Commissioner? Describe the different dissenters from the Scottish Church.

f. Explain the *Government* — the *civil law* — the college of *Advocates* — *sheriffs*, &c.

g. Explain the *army* and *navy*.

Exercises adapted to Lesson 119. — a. Describe the *language* of Scotland.

b. Describe the *literature*. Enumerate the *authors*.

c. Describe the *universities* and *schools*.

d. Describe the *manners* — *customs* — *food* — *dress* of the Scotch.

e. Detail the *character* of the Scotch.

f. Describe the *manufactures* — *commerce* — *canals* — and *railroads* of Scotland.

IRELAND.

Lessons 120, 121.—IRELAND is bounded on the *North, West, and South*, by the Atlantic Ocean; *East*, by the Irish Sea and St. George's Channel.

Its greatest *length* is 280 miles, and its greatest *breadth* 180. The *superficial area* is 31,874 square miles. The *population*, in 1841, amounted to 8,179,359.

Ireland is divided into four provinces—*Ulster, Leinster, Connaught, and Munster*; which are subdivided into thirty-two counties.

ULSTER.

| <i>Counties.</i> | <i>Chief Towns.</i> | <i>Populat.</i> | <i>For what noted.</i> |
|-----------------------------|--|--|--|
| Donegal, 1,725 sq. ms. | *Lifford, Don'egal, Ballyshannon, | 1,096 830 3,775 | With a fine old castle. A sea-port; linen manufactory, and salmon-fishery. |
| Londonderry, 837 sq. ms. | *Londonderry Coleraine, Newtownmavady, | 19,620 5,752 2,428 | Of great antiquity; famous for the siege sustained in 1688, against [James II. Noted for its manufacture of linen. |
| Antrim, 1,018 sq. ms. | *Carrickfergus, Belfast, Lisburn, Antrim, Ballycastle, | 9,433 83,287 5,218 2,655 1,083 | A sea-port, very ancient, and has a strong castle. A sea-port; noted for its linen, cotton, and great trade; a college. Extensive damask manufactures— <i>Ballymena</i> , with a good linen trade. |
| Tyrone, 1,271 sq. ms. | *Omagh, Dungannon, | 2,211 3,515 | A sea-port, delightfully situated; noted for its coal trade. The ancient residence of the kings of Ulster; noted for coal mines. |

| Counties. | Chief Towns. | Populat. | For what noted. |
|--------------------------------|--|---|--|
| { Down, 936 sq. ms. | { *Downpatrick, Newry. | { 4,784 13,065 | { A Bishop's see; the place of St. Patrick's Interment. A flourishing sea-port, and manufacturing town. |
| { Armagh, 481 sq. ms. | { *Dromore, Dromore. | { 1,942 2,986 | { Formerly a Bishop's see.— <i>Newtonards</i> , pop. 4,442; diaper manufact. |
| { Monaghan, 509 sq. ms. | { *Armagh, Lurgan. | { 9,189 2,842 | { A sea-port, from which packets sail to Portpatrick in Scotland. See of an Archbishop, who is primate of all Ireland; noted also for |
| { Fermanagh, 694 sq. ms. | { *Monaghan, Clones. | { 3,848 2,381 | { With extensive manufactures. [its linen markets. |
| { Cavan, 758 sq. ms. | { *Enniskillen, *Cavan, Cootehill, | { 6,116 2,931 2,178 | { With some antiquities. Delightfully situated. With a good linen market. |
| IN LEINSTER. | | | |
| { Longford, 366 sq. ms. | { *Longford, Edgeworthstown, *Mullingar. | { 4,354 1,001 | { Distinguished as the residence of the Edgeworths. A great mart for wool. |
| { Westmeath, 532 sq. ms. | { *Athlone, *Trim, Navan, | { 11,406 3,288 4,416 | { An ancient town, now reduced to a village. A considerable manufacture of cambric. |
| { Meath, 965 sq. ms. | { *Drogheda, Dundalk, Louth, | { 19,344 10,078 613 | { A sea-port. On the river <i>Boysse</i> , near this place, William III. gained a decisive battle over James II. in 1690. |
| { Louth, 339 sq. ms. | { *Dublin, Balbriggan, Blackrock, Kingstown, | { 263,316 3,016 2,050 5,736 | { Capital of Ireland; see of an Archbishop; seat of a college; one of the finest cities in Europe. A thriving sea-port; noted for its manufacture of stockings. A celebrated sea-bathing place. A sea-port, with a fine harbour. |

| <i>Counties.</i> | <i>Chief Towns.</i> | <i>Populat</i> | <i>For what noted.</i> |
|--------------------------------|--|----------------------------------|---|
| Wicklow, 781 sq. ms. | *Wicklow, | 2,473 | A sea-port. |
| Kildare, 619 sq. ms. | *Arklow, *Atby, *Kildare, *Manoach, | 4,583 4,494 1,753 2,053 | A sea-port. Noted for its horse-races. With a Roman Catholic College, for the education of priests. A pretty town. |
| King's County, 661 sq. ms. | *Tulamore, *Birr or Parson's Town | 6,342 6,594 | |
| Queen's County, 602 sq. ms. | *Maryborough, *Mountmellick, | 3,220 4,577 | A neat town, chiefly inhabited by Quakers. Beautifully situated. |
| Carlow, 346 sq. ms. | *Carlow, *Tullow, | 9,114 1,929 | |
| Kilkenny, 773 sq. ms. | *Kilkenny, Callan, | 23,928 6,111 | A considerable town, noted for its coarse woollens and fine blankets; [and near are quarries of marble.] |
| Wexford, 934 sq. ms. | *Wexford, New Ross, Enniscorthy, | 10,573 5,011 5,955 | Woollen manufacture. With a good harbour; exports provisions. |

IN CONNAUGHT.

| | | | |
|----------------------------|---------------------------------------|-------------------------|--|
| Leitrim, 604 sq. ms. | *Carrick-on-Shannon, Leitrim, | 1,870 274 | |
| Sligo, 727 sq. ms. | *Sligo, | 15,152 | A flourishing sea-port. |
| Mayo, 2339 sq. ms. | *Castlebar*, Ballina, Westport. | 6,373 5,510 4,448 | Considerable trade in linen, &c. |
| Rooscommon, 891 sq. ms. | *Roscommon, Elphin, Boyle, | 3,306 1,507 3,433 | A sea-port. A Bishop's see; birth-place of Oliver Goldsmith. Pleasantly situated; linen manufacture. |

Lesson 123.

| <i>Counties.</i> | <i>Chief Towns.</i> | <i>Populas.</i> | <i>For what noted.</i> |
|----------------------------|---|---|--|
| Galway. 2893 sq. ms. | *Galway, Loughrea, Tuam, Ballinasloe, | 32,864 6,285 14,319 4,615 | Linen manufacture; herring and salmon-fishery. A Bishop's see; with considerable trade and manufactures. A thriving town, with a large cattle fair. |
| IN MUNSTER. | | | |
| Tipperary. 1591 sq. ms. | *Clonmel, Cashel, Tipperary, Carrick-on-Suir, Roscrea, Newry, Thurles, *Ennis, | 15,134 6,971 9,673 9,698 5,513 8,446 7,064 7,711 | A flourishing woollen manufacture; birth-place of Lawrence [Sterne. An Archbishop's see. With extensive woollen manufactures. A flourishing town. With a considerable trade. |
| Clare, 1125 sq. ms. | Clare, Killaloe, | 1,021 1,411 | A Bishop's see; salmon-fishery. |
| Limerick, 1045 sq. ms. | *Limerick, Rathkeale, *Tralee, Dingle, | 66,289 4,972 9,562 4,327 | A Bishop's see; noted for its linen, woollen, and paper manufactures. Fisheries. |
| Kerry, 1763 sq. ms. | Ardert, Killarney, *Cork, Randon, Kinsale, Youghal, Mallow, Fermoy, | 717 7,910 108,063 12,617 7,312 9,608 5,229 6,976 | Once the see of a Bishop, and of a University. Celebrated for its lakes and picturesque scenery. A Bishop's see; great trade, particularly in the export of grain and [provisions. With a strong garrison. A sea-port, with a great arsenal.— <i>Baltimore</i> , with a good harbour. A sea-port, with considerable trade. A sea-port; and has a fine spring of tepid water. With a good trade, and extensive artillery barracks. |
| Cork, 2590 sq. ms. | | | |

| Counties. | Chief Towns. | Populat. | For what noted. |
|-------------|--------------|----------|--|
| Cork, | Cove, | 6,966 | In Cork harbour, with magnificent quays for shipping. |
| | Charleville, | 4,766 | A pretty town, with a good trade. |
| Waterford, | * Waterford, | 29,357 | A Bishop's see; a flourishing sea-port, with a good harbour. |
| 710 sq. ms. | Dungarvan, | 6,519 | Noted for sea-bathing. |
| | Lismore, | 2,894 | In its castle the celebrated Robert Boyle was born. |

Lesson 124.—ISLANDS.—*Rathlin*, north of Antrim; *Tory Isle* and *North Isles of Arran*, west of Donegal; *Acidil Island*, *Clare Island*, and *Innisbofin*, west of Mayo; *South Isles of Arran*, in Galway Bay; *Valentia Island*, west of Kerry; *Cape Clear Island*, south of Cork.

CAVES.—*Malin Head*, north of Donegal; *Fair Head*, north of Antrim; *Howth Head*, east of Dublin; *Wicklow Head*, east of Wicklow; *Carnsore Point*, east of Wexford; *Cape Clear*, in the island of Cape Clear; *Mizen Head*, south of Cork; *Loop Head*, south of Clare; *Slyne Head*, west of Galway; and *Urris Head*, north-west of Mayo.

BAYS, &c.—*Carrickfergus Bay* or *Belfast Lough*, Stranford Bay, Carlingford, Dundalk, Dublin; Wexford Harbour, Waterford, Cork; Dunmanus Bay, Bantry, Kenmare, Dingle, Tralee, Galway, Clew, Sligo, Donegal; Lough Swilly, Lough Foyle.

LAKEs.—Loughs *Neagh*, *Erne*, *Allen*, *Ree*, and *Derg*, expansions of the Shannon; *Corrib*, in Galway; Loughs *Mask* and *Conn*, in Mayo; and the Lakes of *Killarney*, in Kerry, celebrated for their beautiful scenery.

Lesson 125.—MOUNTAINS.—*Magillicuddy's Reeks* (3410 ft. ht.), and *Mangerton* (2754 ft.) in

Kerry; *Croagh Patrick* (2660 ft.) and *Nephin* (2639 ft.), in Mayo; the *Mourne Mountains* (2796 ft.), in Down; the *Wicklow Mountains* (3000 ft.), in Wicklow; and the *Devil's Bit* and *Sliebh Bloom Mountains* (2265 ft.), in Tipperary, King, and Queen's Counties.

RIVERS.—The *Shannon*, the largest river in Ireland; the *Barrow*, *Nore*, *Boyne*, *Liffey*, *Slaney*, *Suir*, *Blackwater*, *Lee*, *Bandon*, *Bann*, *Lagan*, *Mourne*, and the *Foyle*.

REMARKS ON IRELAND.

Lesson 126. — Face of the Country.—Ireland is, in general, a level country, particularly in its central part, but pleasingly diversified by nature with occasional hills and gentle undulations; and being clothed, by the mild temperature and humidity of the air, with perpetual verdure, is thus frequently designated the *Emerald* or *Green Isle*. Till within the last few years, there was a great scarcity of trees. Formerly, however, there existed extensive forests which have either disappeared, or have been greatly diminished, partly by the extension of tillage, and partly by the consumption of them in fuel for domestic uses, and for the iron manufactories. The *bogs* of Ireland form a remarkable feature in the aspect of the country. Many of them are very extensive, particularly that of *Allen*, affording fuel to the inhabitants, from the timber which is found buried beneath their surfaces. Nearly all of them might, by cultivation, be reclaimed for the purposes of agriculture.

Climate and Seasons.—The climate of Ireland differs not much from that of England, except that it is more moist, rain falling more frequently than in England; in many respects, however, the climate is more agreeable than that of England, the summers not being so hot, and the winters less severe.

Soil and Agriculture.—The soil of Ireland is shallow, consisting most generally of a thin sprinkling of earth over a rocky ground; but the copious moisture wafted from the Atlantic, produces a rapid vegetation, and a brilliancy of verdure highly favourable to pasturage; and as this pursuit is suited to the imperfect stages of culture, it is chiefly pursued throughout the limestone tracks, which form two-thirds of Ireland; while the slate and granite districts, less productive in themselves, are mostly brought under the plough. From these luxuriant pastures is derived the very large quantity of salted provisions shipped from the southern ports.

The *mode of farming*, is, in general, very bad. The land is, in the first instance, rented from the proprietors by persons called *middlemen*, who let it to farmers, and these again parcel it out in small portions to an inferior set of tenants. Each of the higher classes oppresses and

grinds its inferior; and the ground is thus occupied by men without capital to improve it, whose necessities compel them to force from it whatever it will yield, for a miserable subsistence and the payment of their rack-rents. Notwithstanding this serious drawback, improved practices and implements are beginning to be introduced in all parts of the country, but particularly in the east and north. And there is reason to hope, that when the country shall become more settled, and the foundations of good order firmly laid, the landlords, who are at last beginning to see the evil consequences of the continued subdivision of the land, will exert themselves to counteract the practice.

Animals.—The animals are, with few exceptions, the same as in England. Whether it may be attributed to the soil or the climate, it is remarkable, that in Ireland, there are neither moles, nor toads, nor any kind of serpents.

Minerals.—Copper, lead, iron, and even silver ores, have been found in the Irish mines. In the county of Antrim there is a mine which consists of a mixture of silver and lead, every 30lbs. of lead ore producing about a pound of silver. There is another in Connaught of the same kind; and one still richer in Wicklow. About twelve miles from Limerick, two mines have been discovered, one of copper, the other of lead. Iron mines are dispersed in various parts of the kingdom. There are likewise, quarries of marble, slate, and freestone, and the earth produces, in various places, coal and turf for firing. In the county of Wicklow, a gold mine was opened in 1797, but shortly afterwards discontinued, as the produce was not adequate to the expense.

Natural Curiosities.—The greatest natural curiosity in Ireland, is that immense pile of basaltic columns, called the *Giant's Causeway*, in the county of Antrim, about eight miles from Antrim. Ireland contains many lakes, some of which afford most beautiful and romantic prospects, particularly that of *Killarney*, in the county of Kerry. There are also many cataracts, caverns, and romantic prospects. Near Cork, there is a vast subterranean labyrinth, called the *Oven*, the extent of which has never been fully explored. Another, is the Cave of *Dunmore*, near Kilkenny, one part of which resembles a grand Gothic structure in ruins; the other has the appearance of a magnificent temple. The largest cataract in Ireland is that of *Adragool*, in Bantry Bay.

Religion.—The established form of religion is that of the Church of England; but the great majority of the people are Roman Catholics, who enjoy complete toleration in the exercise of their own religion, and are now admissible to all offices. The parochial tax, called the *vestry cess* or *church rate*, is now no longer to be levied. In Ireland, there were four archbishops and eighteen bishops; but by an act passed in 1833, two archbishoprics and eight bishoprics are to be abolished. At present there are two archbishops, and ten bishops. The Archbishop of Armagh is primate.

The *Roman Catholic priesthood* receive no stipend from government, but are entirely supported by their flocks. They are formed, however, into a regular hierarchy, at the head of which are four archbishops: Armagh (the primate), Tuam, Cashel, and Dublin. Under them are twenty-two bishops, with a vicar-general, dean, and arch-deacon, in each diocese. The number of Catholic priests has been *stated at fourteen hundred*, besides several hundred friars. The *influence of the priests* is very great. It is hoped, that the recent ad-

mission of Roman Catholics to all political privileges, will render both the priesthood and people more friendly towards the established government.

The *Presbyterians* are nearly confined to the Province of Ulster, where they are the most numerous sect. The ministers receive a royal gift of 14,000*l.* annually, which affords from 50*l.* to 100*l.* to each minister, in addition to what he derives from his congregation. The *Presbyterians* form the most industrious, thriving, and intelligent portion of the people.

Lesson 127.—Government.—Since the union of the two kingdoms, which took place in 1801, the two islands have become one realm, under the name of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, and enjoy the same government. The office of Lord-Lieutenant is still continued. Of the peers of Ireland, at the time of the Union, four spiritual lords, by rotation of sessions, and twenty-eight temporal peers for life, sit and vote in the House of Lords; and one hundred and five commoners for the counties and boroughs, sit in the Lower House of the Imperial Parliament.

The *Laws* of Ireland differ very little from those of England; for the English laws and statutes have been adopted, and decisions in common law have been taken as precedents for Ireland.

For the regular distribution of justice, there are in Ireland four terms in every year, for the decision of causes; and four courts of justice—the Chancery, King's Bench, Common Pleas, and Exchequer. The High Sheriffs of the several counties, were formerly chosen by the people, but are now nominated by the viceroy.

Army and Navy.—The naval and military force is described under England. There is a Commander of the Forces resident in Dublin; acting under the orders, not of the Lord-Lieutenant, but of the British Commander-in-chief. The number of regular troops stationed at different points, varies according to political circumstances, but, unfortunately, must always be considerable.

Language.—The Irish language is a dialect of the ancient Celtic, mixed with many Gothic words. Its usage occasions, among the common people, who speak both it and the English, a peculiar tone in speaking, which is general among the vulgar, and prevails even among persons of a higher class, who do not understand Irish. The English language is becoming more and more prevalent among all classes.

Literature.—The literature of Ireland, in modern times, cannot boast any distinguished pre-eminence; yet she has maintained a respectable station in the literary world. In wit and eloquence, indeed, she has excelled both the sister kingdoms. In the former quality, *Swift* and *Sheridan* are unrivalled;—and in the latter, *Burke*, *Grattan*, and *Curran* have displayed daring and brilliant flights. In poetry, *Parnell*, *Goldsmith*, and *Moore*;—and in light literature, *Banim* and *Miss Edgeworth*, have obtained distinction. In her graver pursuits, Ireland has not been so happy; though *Usher* attained the first eminence in theological learning, and *Berkeley* was the author of an ingenious system of philosophy.

Universities and Schools.—Ireland contains only one university, denominated *Trinity College*, founded and endowed by Queen Elizabeth. There are at present on the foundation, seven senior and

eighteen junior fellowships, and seventy scholarships. The whole number of students, may be about sixteen hundred. There are thirteen professors of various sciences.—As the constitution of this university is strictly Protestant, and does not allow the teaching of Catholic theology, the students of that faith have recourse to the college of *Maynooth*, which was founded by government, and is supported at the cost of 9000*l.* per annum. It consists of two departments, lay and ecclesiastical; and the course of study comprehends ancient and modern languages, logic, mathematics, and divinity. It has eleven professors, three lecturers, and about four hundred students. The students receive board and education. The students of the north resort chiefly to Glasgow for theology, and to Edinburgh for medicine; though there is at present an institution at Belfast intended to obviate this necessity. By a recent act of parliament, four additional colleges are to be erected, to be open to all denominations.

The *education of the poor* in Ireland, has long formed a subject of deep interest. So far back as the reign of Henry VIII., every clergyman was bound to institute a parochial school; but this humane act was far from producing the effect which had been anticipated. In 1733, *Charter Schools* were instituted; since that period, the Hibernian Society, Baptist Society, the Society for Discourteuancing Vice, and the Kildare-Street Society, have founded numerous schools throughout the country. And still more recently, national schools have been instituted, intended for both Catholics and Protestants, and in which the moral and literary is separated from the religious education.

Manners and Customs.—The gentry and the middle class, differ little in language, dress, manners, and customs, from those of the same rank in England, whom they imitate. But the poorer classes differ in many respects.—In *funerals, marriages*, and similar solemnities, the Irish retain several old national customs. The practice of employing hired howling women at funerals, called *ululantes*, is very prevalent.—*Amusement* forms a copious element in the existence of an Irishman. Ample scope is afforded to the Catholics by their numerous holidays, in which diversion and devotions are considered as quite consistent. The fairs and wakes afford a great and unlicensed theatre for fun of every description.—The chief *bodily exercise* is hurling, which consists in driving a ball to opposite goals, the same known in Scotland by the name of *shinty* or *shinty*. To this amusement, they add horse-racing, cock-fighting, cudgelling, leaping, dancing, and, very frequently, drinking and fighting. They are fond, also, of loud mirth, seasoned often with a good deal of humour, singing, and telling long stories.

The *houses of the poor Irish*, are mean huts or cabins, built of clay and straw, with an opening through the roof for a chimney. In these miserable hovels, the man, his wife and children, his cow, pigs, geese, and fowls, are promiscuously lodged.—The *dress* of the Irish peasantry consists chiefly of the native wool, worked rudely up into frieze or linsey; for they seldom can afford to wear the fine linen which they fabricate. But even of this attire, there is frequently a lamentable deficiency, the poor being, in many instances, half-naked. When this is not the case, the Irishman is fond of displaying the extent of his wardrobe: when going to a fair, he puts on all the coats he has, though the season be midsummer.—The *food* of the Irish peasant is also scanty, being almost entirely composed of the potato, and very rarely with any milk or bread. Amidst this scanty fare, however, the

children are frequently robust and hearty; nor are the adults deficient in strength.

Character. — The Irish character presents much contrariety: many traits that are amiable, and others that are very culpable. They are brave; and hospitable to such a degree, that in some counties, the door is regularly kept open during meals. They are lively, merry, and witty; warm-hearted and ingenious; and even many of the lowest ranks have a courteous and polite address. In the vivacity of their disposition, and the gaiety of their manner, they resemble the French more than the English or Scotch. Hardy, daring, and heedless of danger, they may be ranked among the finest soldiers in the world. — They are, however, deficient in cleanliness, have little taste for the conveniences of life; and are destitute of that sober and steady spirit of enterprise which distinguishes the English. The love of fighting, seems almost a rooted vice. The promptitude to act without deliberation, is another failing in the Irish character.

Manufactures and Commerce. — The principal manufacture of Ireland is *linen*, which is exported in great quantities, particularly to England. It also exports lawn and cambric, corn, horses, and black cattle, salted provisions, butter, eggs, hides, tanned leather, ox and horse hair, dried fish, otter and goat skins, lead and copper ore, &c. Since the union in 1801, the commerce of Ireland, both inland and foreign, has been considerably extended.

Canals, Roads, and Railroads. — The two largest canals in Ireland are those called the *Grand* and the *Royal*, both proceeding from Dublin into the interior; the former is carried across Kildare and King's County to the Shannon, which it joins near Clonfert, extending, by means of its branches, one hundred and fifty-six miles. The Royal Canal reaches, from Dublin through the counties of Meath and Longford, nearly eighty-three miles, to Tarmonbarry on the Shannon. — Most of the *roads* in Ireland are excellent, and supported not by turnpikes, but by the Counties through which they run. — The only *railway* yet established, is from Dublin to its port of Kingston; but others are in preparation.

Exercises.

Exercises adapted to Lesson 120. — Draw the Map of Ireland, inserting the Counties and Chief Towns.

b. Then the Teacher can require the pupils to go round the Coast and mention all the *seas, bays, and straits* through which they must pass. Repeat and reverse this operation, till the pupil can go round with the greatest ease.

c. Afterwards point out on the map, the *boundaries* of each county till they can be pointed out rapidly either from East to West or from West to East.

Exercises adapted to Lesson 121. — a. Mention the *boundaries* of Ireland; also the *length, breadth, superficial area, population*, and number of provinces and counties.

b. Mention the *superficial area and chief towns* of Donegal — of Londonderry — of Antrim — of Tyrone.

c. Mention the *boundaries* of each county, and the situation of each town.

d. Mention for what each town is noted (and, if convenient, the *population of each in thousands*).

c. Mention those towns which are celebrated as *sea-ports* — for *linen* — *sieves*, &c.

f. Mention those whose population exceeds or falls short of 10,000.

Exercises adapted to Lesson 122. — *a.* Mention the *superficial area* and *chief towns* of Down — of Armagh — of Monaghan — of Fermanagh — of Cavan — of Longford — of Westmeath — of Meath — of Louth — of Dublin — of Wicklow — of Kildare — of King's County — of Queen's County — of Carlow — of Kilkenny — of Wexford — of Leitrim — of Sligo — of Mayo — of Roscommon.

b. Mention the *boundaries* of each county and the *situation* of each town.

c. Mention for what each town is *noted* (and, if convenient, the *population* of each in *thousands*).

d. Mention those towns which are celebrated as *sea-ports* — *bishop-sees* — for *woolens* — *pleasant situation*, &c.

e. Mention those whose population exceeds or falls short of 10,000.

Exercises adapted to Lesson 123. — *a.* Mention the *superficial area* and *chief towns* of Galway — of Tipperary — of Clare — of Limerick — of Kerry — of Cork — of Waterford.

b. Mention the *boundaries* of each county and the *situation* of each town.

c. Mention for what each town is *noted* (and, if convenient, the *population* of each in *thousands*).

d. Mention those towns which are celebrated as *sea-ports* — as *bishop-sees* — for *fine scenery*, &c.

e. Mention those whose population exceeds or falls short of 10,000.

Exercises adapted to Lesson 124. — *a.* Enumerate the *Islands*. Mention in what sea situated, and opposite to what part of the country.

b. Enumerate the *Capes*; point out their situation in the order of their occurrence on the map. Where is Malin Head? — Fair Head?

&c. What cape lies north of Antrim? — east of Wexford? &c.

c. Enumerate the *Bays* and point out their situation.

d. Enumerate the *Lakes* and point them out.

Exercises adapted to Lesson 125. — *a.* Enumerate the *mountains*; point them out and trace their course. Where are Magillicuddy's Reeks? — Mangerton? &c. Mention the mountains in Mayo — in Down, &c.

b. Enumerate the *Rivers*. Mention where they rise and into what sea they fall. Trace their course.

Exercises adapted to Lesson 126. — *a.* Detail the *General Appearance* of the country.

b. Describe the *Climate* and *Seasons*.

c. Describe the *Soil* — the *mode of farming*.

d. Mention the *animals* — *minerals* — and *natural curiosities*.

e. Detail the *established religion* — the *Roman Catholic priesthood* — the *Presbyterians*.

Exercises adapted to Lesson 127. — *a.* Describe the *government* of Ireland — the *laws* — the *terms* — *courts of justice*.

b. Describe the *army* — *navy* — *language*.

c. Describe the *literature* of Ireland and the principal *authors*.

d. Describe the *Universities* and *Schools* — the different societies for the education of the poor.

e. Describe the *funerals* — *amusements* — *houses* — *dress* — *food* of the Irish.

f. Detail the *character* of the Irish — their *manufactures* — *commerce* — *canals* — *roads* — *railroads*.

Lesson 128. — TABLE of English Sovereigns before the Conquest.

| Dynasty. | Sovereign. | Genealogy. | Began to Reign in the Year. | Reigned Years. | Reign ended in the Year. |
|--|---|--|-----------------------------|----------------|--------------------------|
| Romans from a. c. 55 to A. D. 450. Saxon Heptarchy from 450 to A. D. 827. | | | | | |
| Anglo-Saxon Line — 15, | Egbert, King of Wessex, first King of England, Ethelwulf, | } Son of Cerdic, a Saxon General, } Son of Egbert, } Son of Ethelwulf, } Son of Ethelwulf, } Son of Ethelwulf, } Son of Ethelwulf, } Son of Alfred, } Son of Edward I. } Brother of Athelstan, } Brother of Edmund I. } Nephew of Edred, } Brother of Edwy, } Son of Edgar, } Son of Edgar, } Son of Ethelred, } King of Denmark, } Son of Canute, } Son of Canute, } Son of Ethelred II. } Son of Earl Godwin, | 827 | 9 | 836 |
| | Ethelbald, | | 836 | 21 | 858 |
| | Ethelbert, | | 858 | 2 | 860 |
| | Ethelred I. | | 860 | 6 | 866 |
| | Alfred the Great, | | 866 | 5 | 871 |
| | Edward I. (the Elder), | | 871 | 30 | 901 |
| | Athelstan the First, Monarch of all Britain, | | 901 | 24 | 925 |
| | Edmund I. | | 925 | 15 | 940 |
| | Edred, | | 940 | 6 | 946 |
| | Edwy, | | 946 | 9 | 955 |
| Danish Line — 3, Saxon Line restored — 2, | Edgar, | | 955 | 4 | 959 |
| | Edward II. (the Martyr), | | 959 | 16 | 975 |
| | Ethelred II. (Ironside), | | 975 | 3 | 978 |
| | Edmund II. (Ironside), | | 978 | 38 | 1016 |
| | Canute, | | 1016 | 1 | 1017 |
| Danish Line — 3, Saxon Line restored — 2, | Harold I. | | 1017 | 19 | 1036 |
| | Hardicanute, | | 1036 | 3 | 1039 |
| | Edward III. (the Confessor), | | 1039 | 2 | 1041 |
| | Harold II. | | 1041 | 25 | 1066 |
| | | | 1066 | nearly 1 | 1066 |

Exercises. — Mention the Kings in order, and the Dates of their accession. The other particulars need only to be consulted.

Lesson 129. — TABLE of English Sovereigns after the Conquest.

| Dynasty. | Sovereigns. | Genealogy. | Began to Reign. | Reigned Years. | Reign ended in the Year. |
|---|--|---|----------------------|--------------------|--------------------------|
| Norman Line — 3, House of Blois — 1. | William I. (Conqueror), William I. (Rufus), Henry I. | Duke of Normandy, Son of William I. | 1066 | 21 | 1087 |
| | Stephen, Henry II. | Son of William I. Nephew of Henry I. | 1100 1135 | 15 55 | 1100 1135 |
| | Richard I. John. | Grandson of Henry I. Son of Henry II. | 1154 1189 | 19 10 | 1154 1189 |
| Plantagenet Line — 6. | Henry III. Edward I. Edward II. | Son of Henry II. Son of John, Son of Henry III. | 1198 1216 1272 | 17 56 35 | 1199 1216 1307 |
| | Edward III. Edward III. Richard II. | Son of Edward I. Son of Edward II. Grandson of Edward III. | 1307 1327 1377 | 50 50 22 | 1327 1377 1399 |
| | Henry IV. Henry V. Henry VI. | Son of John of Gaunt, D. of Lancaster, Son of Henry IV. Son of Henry V. | 1377 1413 1422 | 22 14 9 | 1399 1413 1422 |
| House of Lancaster (red rose) — 5. | Edward IV. Edward V. Richard III. | Grandson of Edmund, son of Edward III. Son of Edward IV. Brother of Edward IV. | 1461 1483 1483 | 29 22 2 yrs. | 1461 1483 1485 |
| | Henry VII. | A descendant of John of Gaunt, Son of Henry VII. | 1485 | 24 | 1485 |
| | Henry VIII. | Son of Henry VII. | 1509 | 38 | 1547 |
| House of Tudor — 5. | Edward VI. Mary. Elizabeth. | Daughter of Henry VIII. Daughter of Henry VIII. Son of Mary Queen of Scots and Great-grandson of Henry VII. | 1547 1558 1603 | 6 5 45 | 1553 1558 1603 |
| | James I. | Son of James I. | 1603 | 32 | 1625 |
| | Charles I. | Son of Charles I. | 1619 | 24 | 1649 |
| Stuart Line — 2. | The Usurpation under the Charles II. James II. | Son of Charles I. Son of Charles I. | 1649 1685 | 11 25 | 1660 1685 |
| | William III. and Mary. | Nephew and son-in-law of James II. Daughter of James II. | 1685 | 5 | 1688 |
| | Anne. | Son of George I. | 1688 | 14 | 1702 |
| Stuart Line — 1. | George I. George II. George III. | Great-grandson of James I. Son of George I. Grandson of George II. | 1702 1714 1727 | 12 15 33 | 1714 1727 1760 |
| | George IV. | Son of George III. | 1760 | 60 | 1820 |
| | William IV. | Son of George III. | 1830 | 10 | 1830 |
| House of Brunswick. | Victoria. | Niece of William IV. and daughter of the Duke of Kent. | 1837 | 7 | 1837 |

Exercises. — Mention the different Dynasties, the Sovereigns, and the Date of accession.

Lessons 130.—A few leading Events in English History.

| Year. | Reign. | Events. |
|----------|-------------|--|
| 55 B.C. | | Cæsar, the Roman General, invades England. The British Priests were called Druids. |
| 43 A.D. | | The expedition of Claudius, the Roman Emperor, into Britain. |
| 426 A.D. | | The Romans leave Britain. |
| 449 A.D. | | Landing of Hengist and Horsa, Saxon Chiefs. In course of time, the Saxon Heptarchy (or seven kingdoms) was gradually formed. |
| 787. | | First landing of the Danes. |
| 878. | Alfred. | Alfred's victory over Guthrum, the Dane. |
| 1066. | Harold II. | Battle of Hastings, between William, Duke of Normandy, and Harold, King of England. The feudal system was introduced by William. By this system, the country was divided into portions, each of which was held on condition that the occupier would join the king whenever he was required. |
| 1096. | William II. | First Crusade. <i>Crusades</i> were expeditions undertaken by the Christians for the recovery of the Holy Land or Palestine from the hands of the Saracens. |
| 1169. | Henry II. | The English first land in Ireland, having been solicited so to do by one of the kings of that island. |
| 1215. | John. | <i>Magna Charta</i> granted by King John. By this charter the liberty of every Englishman was secured. |
| 1265. | Henry III. | Origin of the <i>House of Commons</i> . In the reign of the feeble Henry III., the powerful Earl of Leicester summoned a Parliament, and directed the sheriffs "to elect and return two knights for each county, two citizens for each city, and two burgesses for each borough in the county." |
| 1283. | Edward I. | Conquest of Wales. |
| 1296. | Ditto. | Conquest of Scotland. |
| 1337. | Edward III. | Edward claims the crown of France in right of his mother; but his claims were rejected by the assembled states of France.—The reign of Edward III. belongs to the age of <i>chivalry</i> . <i>Chivalry</i> was an institution which sprung from the feudal system. The king's tenants, when they served him in war, came on horseback, clad in complete armour. These persons were called <i>knights</i> . As the armour worn by these knights was heavy, a servant accompanied them to carry it when not worn. These armour-bearers were called <i>esquires</i> . As the knights had frequently much leisure, many of them wandered about in quest of adventures. These were called <i>knights errant</i> , or wanderers. |

| <i>Year.</i> | <i>Reign.</i> | <i>Events.</i> |
|--------------|---------------|--|
| 1461. | Henry VI. | War between the houses of York and Lancaster, commonly called the war of the roses; the emblem of York being a <i>white</i> rose, and that of Lancaster a <i>red</i> rose. <i>Henry VI.</i> was descended from John of Gaunt, Duke of Lancaster, the third son of Edward III., while <i>Edward Duke of York</i> was descended from Edmund, the fourth son of the same king; but, having intermarried with the Mortimers, who were descended from Lionel, the second son of the same, they thus acquired a claim superior to that of Henry VI. |
| 1486. | Henry VII. | The union of the houses of York and Lancaster, by the marriage of Henry VII. with Elizabeth, daughter of Edward IV. |
| 1534. | Henry VIII. | The doctrines of the <i>Reformation</i> began to spread in England. By the <i>Reformation</i> is meant, the rejection of the errors and superstitious observances of the church of Rome. The <i>Reformation</i> has been highly favourable both to religious and civil liberty. |
| 1588. | Elizabeth. | The Spanish Armada defeated. The Spanish Armada was fitted out by Philip, King of Spain, with the intention of subduing England, and compelling her to return to popery. |
| 1605. | James I. | Gunpowder Plot. Many Roman Catholics, despairing of the restoration of their religion in this country, formed the horrid plan of blowing up both king, lords, and commons with gunpowder, on the day of the meeting of parliament, November 5th, 1605. This plot was providentially discovered the day before. |
| 1649. | Charles I. | <i>Lesson 131.</i> Trial and execution of the king. This was not the act of the people of England, but merely of a few individuals. |
| 1660. | Charles II. | Restoration of Charles II. |
| 1688. | James II. | The <i>Revolution</i> . James II. having violated the fundamental laws of England, was by a free parliament expelled from the throne, and the prince and princess of Orange invited to assume the sovereignty. The whole period of the Stuarts was a contention between power and liberty, and this was terminated only by the proceedings of the Revolution. |
| 1707. | Anne. | Union with Scotland. By this act, the two kingdoms, as well as the two parliaments, were wisely incorporated into one. |
| 1715. | George I. | Scotch Rebellion, in which an attempt was made to place on the English throne the son of James II., who was commonly called the <i>Pretender</i> . |

| Year. | Reign. | Events. |
|-------|-------------|--|
| 1745. | George II. | The second Scotch Rebellion, which was an attempt to place on the throne Charles, the son of the old Pretender. |
| 1757. | George II. | Battle of Plassey, in India, under Lord Clive, established the authority of the <i>East India Company</i> in that part of India. The East India Company was first formed in London in 1599, with a capital of only 30,000 <i>l.</i> divided into 101 shares. At the end of the next year the adventurers obtained a charter from the crown, by which they were formed into a corporation under the title of "The Governor and Company of Merchants of London trading to the East Indies." The first adventure of the association was commenced in 1601. In 1652, through the influence of a medical gentleman who had been sent to the court of the Mogul, where he had successfully applied his professional skill, a licence was given by the Mogul, permitting the English East India Company to trade to an unlimited extent, free from all customs' duties, on the payment of 3000 rupees. In 1756, an attack, made on Calcutta by the Soubahdar of Bengal, Suraja Dowlah, led to Lord Clive's victory at Plassey. From this date, the Company's dominions have gradually extended. |
| 1775. | George III. | American War.—As the American colonies had cost England a great deal of money, the British Parliament attempted to levy stamp and other duties on the colonies to relieve the burden of taxation at home. The Americans contended that as they were not represented in the British Parliament, they should resist any attempt to impose taxes without their consent. As their arguments were unheeded, a recourse was had to arms. |
| 1793. | George III. | French Revolution.—In this revolution the French perpetrated the most horrid atrocities that ever disgraced the annals of any country. The English, however, avoided all interference, till the French, by the judicial murder of their king, and by their declaration that they would aid any people who rebelled against their government, made it manifest that peace was no longer possible. War was then declared. |
| 1798. | George III. | Irish Rebellion. In this rebellion, some disaffected Protestants, who wished to form a republic on the model of that of France, combined with some Roman Catholics, who chiefly looked to the triumph of their religion, and the seizure of the estates of the Protestants. The two parties were |

| <i>Year.</i> | <i>Reign.</i> | <i>Events.</i> |
|--------------|---------------|--|
| | | combined in a society, called the United Irishmen. They applied to the French government, who readily promised them the aid of a fleet and army. |
| 1815. | George III. | Battle of Waterloo. This great and decisive battle was fought (June 18th) between Napoleon and Wellington at Waterloo, by which the hopes of an upstart despot were for ever crushed, and he himself shortly after was banished to the rock of St. Helena. A general peace resulted from this victory. |
| 1829. | George IV. | Catholic emancipation. |
| 1830. | William IV. | The second French Revolution, by which Louis Philippe was seated on the French throne. |
| 1832. | William IV. | Reform bill passed. |
| 1848. | Victoria. | The third French Revolution, by which Louis Philippe has been driven from his throne. |

KINGDOMS COMPRISING THE SAXON HEPTARCHY.

| <i>Kingdom.</i> | <i>Date of Foundation.</i> | <i>Modern Counties included in each Kingdom.</i> |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------|--|
| | A. D. | |
| 1. Kent. | 457 | Present Kent. |
| 2. Sussex, or S. Saxons. | 491 | Sussex, part of Surrey. |
| 3. Wessex or W. Saxons. | 519 | { Part of Surrey, Hants, Isle of Wight, Berks, Wilts, Dorset, Somerset, Devon, part of Cornwall. |
| 4. Essex or E. Saxons. | 527 | |
| 5. Northumbria, consisting of | | Essex, Middlesex, south of Hertfordshire. |
| { Bernicia. | 547 | { Northumberland and the S. Eastern counties of Scotland. |
| { Deira. | 560 | |
| 6. East Anglia. | 571 | |
| 7. Mercia. | 585 | { Chester, Derby, Nottingham, Lincoln, Shropshire, Stafford, Leicester, Rutland, Northampton, Huntingdon, Hereford, Worcester, Warwick, Gloucester, Oxford, Buckingham, parts of Hertford and Bedford. |

Exercises adapted to Lesson 130. — When did Cæsar land? Who were the Druids? When was the expedition of Claudius? When did the Romans leave Britain? When did Hengist and Horsa land? Date the first landing of the Danes. Date Alfred's victory over Guthrum. Date the battle of Hastings. Explain the *Feudal system*. Date the first *Crusade*. Explain the *Crusades*. Date the first landing of the English in Ireland. When was Magna Charta granted? State

its advantages. Date the origin of the *House of Commons*. Date the conquest of Wales—of Scotland. State the grounds of Edward's claim to the crown of France. Explain the terms *Chivalry*—*Knights*—*Esquires*. Date the war between York and Lancaster—the emblems of each party—and who had the preferable claim by descent. Date the union of the houses of York and Lancaster. When did the Reformation spread in England? Detail the advantages of the Reformation. What was the object of the Spanish Armada? Date the Gunpowder Plot. Explain its object.

Exercises adapted to Lesson 131.—Date the execution of Charles I. Date the restoration of Charles II. Date the Revolution and explain its origin. Date the union with Scotland and explain its advantages. Date the two Scotch Rebellions. Date the battle of Plassey. Detail the history of the East India Company. Date the American War, and explain its origin. Date and describe the French Revolution. Date and describe the Irish Rebellion—the Battle of Waterloo. Date the following: Catholic Emancipation—Second French Revolution—Reform Bill—the Third French Revolution.

Lesson 132.

A TABLE OF ENGLISH IMPORTS.

| Country. | | Articles imported into England. |
|-------------------------------|-----------|--|
| From Ireland, | we import | { Oats, wheat, cattle, pigs, salted provisions, and butter. |
| From Russia, Prussia, Sweden, | { — | { Timber, pitch, tallow, iron, hemp, flax, potash, and occasionally wheat. |
| From Holland, | — | { Oats, seeds, butter, cheese, gin, and occasionally wheat. |
| From France, | — | { Wine, brandy, silks, lace. |
| From Germany, | — | { Corn, wool, flax, linen, timber, and Rhenish wines. |
| From Spain and Portugal. | { — | { Wine, brandy, olive-oil, and fruits. |
| From Italy and the Levant, | { — | { Silk, olive-oil, dried fruit, and drugs. |
| From Egypt, | — | { Cotton. |
| From United States, | — | { Cotton, hides, indigo, and cochineal. |
| From West Indies, | — | { Sugar, rum, coffee, cotton, pimento. |
| From East Indies, | — | { Indigo, silk, cotton, sugar, spices, and rice. |
| From China, | — | { Tea, silk, nankeens. |
| From British America, | — | { Furs, skins, timber, fish; and seal skins. |

Exercises.—a. Mention what articles are imported from Ireland—from Russia—from Holland, &c.

b. Mention from what countries *sugar* is imported—*tea*—*silk*—*hides*, &c.

TABLE OF EXPORTS.

Lesson 133. — A Table of the chief *Exports* from the principal countries in the World.

| <i>Countries.</i> | | <i>Exports.</i> |
|-------------------------------|-----------|---|
| <i>Africa,</i> | exports { | Palm-oil, teak-timber, aloes, dyewoods, ostrich feathers, ivory, gold. |
| <i>Algiers and Tripoli</i> } | — | Ostrich feathers, dates, wax, wool. |
| <i>Arabia,</i> | — | Coffee, aloes, gums, myrrh, frankincense, perfumes, drugs. |
| <i>Asiatic Islands,</i> | — | Cinnamon, cloves, nutmegs, pepper, ginger. |
| <i>Birman Empire,</i> } | — | Teak, timber, rice, indigo, gums, drugs, cotton, silk. |
| <i>Brazil,</i> | — | Cotton, sugar, coffee, tobacco, dyewoods, drugs, gold, diamonds, wheat, hides, tallow. |
| <i>Buenos Ayres,</i> | — | Gold, silver, hides, beef, tallow. |
| <i>Britain,</i> | — | Cotton goods, woollens, linens, stuffs, hardware, salt, coals, iron, steel, earthenware, glass, machinery, fire-arms, &c. |
| <i>Canary Isles,</i> | — | Wine, fruits, silk, barilla. |
| <i>Canada,</i> | — | Timber, corn, pot and pearl ashes, furs. |
| <i>Columbia,</i> | — | Cocoa, coffee, indigo, tobacco. |
| <i>China,</i> | — | Tea, silk, cotton, porcelain, lacquered ware, gums, drugs. |
| <i>Chili,</i> | — | Silver, gold, copper, wheat, hemp. |
| <i>Denmark,</i> | — | Corn, rape-seed, fish. |
| <i>Egypt,</i> | — | Cotton, indigo, drugs, fruits, rice. |
| <i>France,</i> | — | Wine, brandy, silk, gloves, madder, fruits. |
| <i>Germany,</i> | — | Wool, corn, wines, linens, clover, rape-seed, wooden clocks. |
| <i>Greenland,</i> | — | Whale-oil, whale-bone, the produce of the fisheries. |
| <i>Guiana,</i> | — | Sugar, rum, cotton, coffee, tobacco, indigo, cayenne pepper. |
| <i>Hindustan,</i> | — | Cotton, silk, sugar, coffee, pepper, indigo, rice, lac-dye, saltpetre, precious stones. |
| <i>Holland and Belgium,</i> } | — | Fine linen, lace, butter, cheese, corn, madder, geneva (gin), flax, seeds. |
| <i>Hudson's Bay,</i> | — | Furs, procured from the Indians. |
| <i>Italy,</i> | — | Silk, olive-oil, currants, lemons, oranges, wine, barilla, cheese, straw-hats. |
| <i>Ireland,</i> | — | Cattle, corn, linen, beef, bacon, hides. |
| <i>Japan,</i> | — | Silks, cotton, drugs, varnish, porcelain, rice. |
| <i>Kamptschatka,</i> | — | Furs, and dried fish. |
| <i>Madeira Islands,</i> } | — | Wine, fruits. |
| <i>Mexico,</i> | — | Silver, gold. |
| <i>Morocco,</i> | — | Leather, goat-skins, gums, fruits. |
| <i>Newfoundland,</i> | — | Cod-fish. |
| <i>Nova Scotia,</i> | — | Timber, dried fish, plaster of Paris. |
| <i>Norway,</i> | — | Timber, turpentine, fish. |
| <i>Persia,</i> | — | Silks, carpets, cotton, shawls, stuffs, sugar, rice, fruits, leather, drugs, tobacco. |
| <i>Peru,</i> | — | Silver, gold. |

| <i>Countries.</i> | | <i>Exports.</i> |
|------------------------|---------|--|
| <i>Prussia,</i> | exports | Corn, timber, flax, bark. |
| <i>Russia,</i> | — | { Tallow, corn, flax, hemp, flax-seed, ashes, tim- ber, tar, furs. |
| <i>Siberia,</i> | — | { Furs, minerals. |
| <i>Sweden,</i> | — | { Timber, iron, bark. |
| <i>Spain and</i> | { | { Olive-oil, wines, raisins, and other dried fruits, lemons, oranges, wool. |
| <i>Portugal,</i> | | |
| <i>Turkey and</i> | { | { Figs, raisins, currants, raw silk, oil. |
| <i>Greece,</i> | | |
| <i>Turkey in Asia,</i> | — | Coffee, carpets, silks, fruits, drugs, opium. |
| <i>United States,</i> | — | { Cotton, tobacco, rice, wheat, flour, timber, fish, beef, pork, pot and pearl-ashes. |
| <i>West Indies,</i> | — | { Sugar, coffee, rum, molasses, cotton, pimento, ginger, logwood, mahogany, cocoa, cochineal. |

Exercises. — 1. Mention the articles exported from *Africa* — *Algiers* — *Arabia*, &c.

2. Mention the countries which export cotton — timber — figs, &c.

OUTLINE OF ANCIENT GEOGRAPHY.

Lesson 134.—The ancient Greeks and Romans knew only portions of three of the divisions of the World—Europe, Asia, and Africa. In *Europe*, they knew very little of the countries north of Germany, now *Norway*, *Sweden*, and *Denmark*, which they called Scandinavia. Modern *Russia*, which was called Sarmatia, was also unknown to them. In *Asia*, they knew nothing north of the Caspian, but comprehended all the country under the name of *Scythia intra Imaum* (or Scythia on this side Mount Imaus, a mountain in Thibet), and *Scythia extra Imaum* (or Scythia beyond the Imaus). The north-west part of modern *China* was called Serica, of which they had only a confused notion. *India* they knew as far as the Ganges.

In *Africa*, they knew only Egypt, and the countries north of the Zahara.

EUROPE.

Lesson 135.—*Sarmatia* comprehended modern Russia, Poland, and part of Prussia.

Scandinavia, now Sweden, Norway, Lapland, and Finland.

Chersonesus Cimbrica, now Denmark.

Germania, now Germany, including the countries between the Rhine and the Vistula, and the Danube and the Baltic.

Dacia, now Moldavia, Wallachia, and Transylvania.

Mæsia, now Servia and Bulgaria.

Thracia, *Thessalia*, and *Macedonia*, now Turkish Roumelia.

Illyricum, now Dalmatia, Bosnia, Croatia, and Sclavonia.

Pannonia, now Hungary ;—*Noricum*, lately circle of Austria ; — *Helvetia*, now Switzerland ; — *Rætia* and *Vindelicia*, now the Tyrol and Country of the Grisons ; — *Epirus*, now Albania.

Britannia, or England ; — *Caledonia*, or Scotland ; — and *Hibernia*, or Ireland.

Lesson 136.—*Gallia* was divided into *Gallia Cisalpina*, or the northern part of Italy ; and *Gallia Transalpina*, or modern France, Belgium, and part of Germany. *Transalpine Gaul* was divided into three parts, *Celtica*, *Belgica*, and *Aquitania*.

Hispania or *Iberia*, now Spain ; — *Lusitania*, now Portugal.

Italia, now Italy, was also called *Hesperia*, *Ausonia*, *Ænotria*, and *Saturnia*. It admitted of three principal divisions, namely, *Italia Propria*, in the middle ; *Magna Græcia*, in the south ; and *Gallia Cisalpina*, in the north. These were subdivided into *Gallia Cisalpina*, *Liguria*, *Etruria*, *Umbria*, *Picenum*, *Sabinum*, *Latium*, *Campania*, *Samnium*, *Apulia*, *Lucania*, and *Bruttium*.

Lesson 137. — *Græcia*, now Greece, comprehended *Acarnania*, *Ætolia*, *Doris*, *Locris*, *Phocis*, *Bœotia*, *Attica*, *Megaris*, *Achaia*, *Elis*, *Arcadia*, *Argolis*, *Messenia*, and *Laconia*, with *Epirus* and *Thessalia*.

ISLANDS. — *Sicilia* or Sicily ; *Sardinia* ; *Creta*, now Candia ; *Mellita*, now Malta ; *Baleāris* or *Balearic Isles*, now Majorca, Minorca, and Iviça ; *Eubæa*, now Negropont.

PENINSULAS. — *Chersonesus Cimbrica*, now Jutland ; *Peloponnesus*, now the Moræa ; *Chersonesus Taurica*, now the Crimæa.

MOÜNTAINS. — *Pyrenæi*, the Pyrenees ; *Alpes*, the Alps ; *Mons Apenninus*, the Apennines ; *Hæmus*, the Balkan Mountains ; *Carpâtes*, the Carpathian Mountains.

Lesson 138. — SEAS.—*Mare Magnum* or *Internum*, now the Mediterranean; *Sidus Codānus*, the Baltic; *Oceānus Cantabricus*, the Bay of Biscay; *Mare Ægæum*, the Archipelago; *Pontus Euxinus*, the Black Sea; *Palus Mæōtis*, the Sea of Azoph; *Propontis*, the Sea of Marmora.

RIVERS.—*Rha*, now the Volga; *Danubius* or *Ister*, the Danube; *Tanais*, the Don; *Borysthēnes*, the Dnieper; *Padus* or *Eridānus*, the Po; *Rhenus*, the Rhine; *Rhodānus*, the Rhone; *Albis*, the Elbe; *Ibērus*, the Ebro; *Liger*, the Loire; *Sequāna*, the Seine; *Boetis*, the Guadalquivir; *Tamēsis*, the Thames.

LAKES.—*Lemannus*, Geneva; *Lacus Brigantinus*, Constance.

ASIA.

Lesson 139. — COUNTRIES.—*Asia Minor*, now forming a part of Turkey in Asia, comprehended *Mysia*, *Lydia*, *Caria*, *Lycia*, *Pamphylia*, *Pisidia*, *Cilicia*, *Cappadocia*, *Phrygia*, *Galatia*, *Bithynia*, *Paphlagonia*, and *Pontus*.

Syria included *Phœnicia* and *Palæstina*, and extended south of *Asia Minor*, from the Mediterranean to the Euphrates.

Mesopotamia, to the north-east of *Syria*, between the Tigris and Euphrates.

Babylonia or *Chaldæa*, south of *Mesopotamia*, and between the Tigris and Euphrates.

Assyria, on the east of the Tigris.

Armenia, on the north of *Mesopotamia*.

All the preceding countries are comprehended under modern Turkey in Asia.

Lesson 140.—*Colchis*, *Albania*, and *Iberia*, on the north of *Armenia*, between the Euxine and Caspian Sea, now Georgia, Mingrelia, and part of Circassia.

Media, to the south of the Caspian Sea; and

Persia, to the south of *Media*, both comprehended in

modern Persia. Persia was also called *Elam*, from the eldest son of Shem.

Arabia still retains its ancient name and divisions, namely, *Arabia Deserta*, *Petræa*, and *Felix*. In Arabia, were comprehended the *Land of Uz*, the country of Job;—*Edom* or *Idumæa*;—*Midian*, the country of Jethro;—and *Saba*, or the country of Sheba, “the Queen of the South.”

India intra Gangem, now Hindostan.

India extra Gangem, now the Eastern Peninsula.

Scythia, now Tartary.

Sarmatia Asiatica, now Asiatic Russia.

Lesson 141.—ISLANDS.—*Cyprus*, Cyprus; *Taprobâne*, Ceylon.

PENINSULAS.—*Chersonesus Aurea*, Malacca.

MOUNTAINS.—*Caucasus*, Caucasus; *Taurus*, Taurus; *Libānus* and *Anti-Libānus*, Lebanon; *Imāus*, the Belour-Tagh and Altaian Mountains; *Emōdimontes*, Himmaleh.

SEAS, &c.—*Sinus Arabicus*, Red Sea; *Diræ*, Straits of Babelmandeb; *Mare Erythræum*, the Arabian Sea; *Sinus Persicus*, the Persian Gulf; *Sinus Gangeticus*, Bay of Bengal; *Mare Hyrcānum*, Caspian Sea; *Asphaltites*, the Dead Sea.

RIVERS.—*Euphrātes*, the Euphrates; *Tigris*, Tigris; *Indus*, Indus; *Ganges*, Ganges; *Oxus*, Jihon; *Jaxartes*, Sihon.

AFRICA.

Lesson 142.—*Mauritania*, now Morocco and Fez.

Numidia, now Algiers.

Africa Propria, now Tunis.

Tripolitāna and *Cyrenaica*, now Tripoli.

Marmarica and *Lybia*, now Barca.

Egyptus, Egypt, comprehended Thebæis, Heptanōmis, and Delta.

Æthiopia, now Nubia and Abyssinia.

Gætulia, *Garamantes*, and *Libya Interior*, now Southern Barbary and Zahara.

ISLANDS.—*Insulæ Fortunatæ*, the Canaries.

MOUNTAIN.—*Atlas*, Atlas.

GULFS.—*Syrtis Major*, Sidra; *Syrtis Minor*, Cades.

RIVER.—*Nilus*, Nile.

PALESTINE.

Lesson 143.—PALESTINE or the HOLY LAND is, properly, a part of Syria. It is bounded on the *North* by Phœnicia and Syria;—*East*, by Syria and Arabia Deserta; *South*, by Arabia Petræa;—and *West*, by the Mediterranean.

Palestine was originally inhabited by the descendant of Canaan, the grandson of Noah, and hence called the *Land of Canaan*;—it was called *Palestine* from the *Philistines*, who occupied the southern coasts; and *Judæa* from *Judah*, the chief tribe of the Israelites. It was also called the *Land of Promise*;—the *Holy Land*;—the *Land of Israel*, &c.

Its greatest *length* was about 200 miles, and its greatest *breadth* about 100 miles.

Palestine was differently divided at different periods. When Joshua took possession of it, he divided it among the twelve tribes of Israel,—Reuben, Simeon, Judah, Issachar, Zebulun, Manasseh, Ephraim, Benjamin, Dan, Naphtali, Gad, and Asher.

Lesson 144.—It was afterwards divided into the two kingdoms of Judah and Israel; and lastly, by the Romans, into four provinces or districts, namely, *Galilee*, *Samaria*, *Judea Proper*, and *Peræa*, or the country beyond Jordan.

In *Galilee*, the chief places were—Cana, Chorazin, Capernaum, Bethsaida, Tiberias, Nazareth, Nain, Zeb

lun, Ptolemais or Accho, now Acre, and in the north-west, Tyre and Sidon.

In *Samaria*, the chief towns were—*Samaria*, *Sychar* or *Sychem*, and on the coast, *Cæsarea* and *Joppa*.

In *Judea*, the chief towns were—*Jerusalem*, *Jericho*, *Bethlehem*, *Ephraim*, *Bethel*; and, in the country of the *Philistines*, *Gaza*, *Gath*, *Ascalon*, *Azotus* or *Ashdod*, and *Ekron*.

In *Peræa*, or the country beyond *Jordan*, the chief towns were—*Cæsarea Philippi*, *Bethsaida* or *Julias*, and *Bethabara*.

South of the *Dead Sea*, was *Idumæa* or *Edom*, forming part of *Arabia*.

MOUNTAINS.—On the north, *Libānus* or *Lebanon*, divided into two ranges—*Libanus* on the west, and *Anti-Libanus* on the east;—*Hermon*, *Mount Carmel*, *Gilead*, *Tabor*, *Gerizim*, *Gilboa*, the mountains of *Abarim*; the most remarkable of which are, the *Heights of Baal*, *Pisgah*, and *Nebo*, on which *Moses* died; *Zion*, and *Moriah*. *Mount Seir* in *Idumæa*;—*Sinai*, between the two branches of the *Red Sea*, and *Horeb*, which is a peak of the same mountain.

RIVERS.—The *Jordan* or *River of Dan*, rises at the foot of *Anti-Lib'anus*, and falls into the *Dead Sea*;—the *Arnon*, forming the southern boundary of the tribe of *Reuben*, falls into the *Dead Sea*;—the *Jabbok*, a tributary of the *Jordan*, flows through the tribe of *Gad*;—the *Gad'ara* joins the *Jordan* south of the *Sea of Galilee*;—the *Waters of Lebanon* flow through the tribe of *Asher* into the *Mediterranean Sea*; the *Kishon* falls also into the *Mediterranean*;—the *Sorek* flows through the country of the *Philistines* into the *Mediterranean*;—the *Eshcol* is a tributary of the *Sorek*;—the *Sihor* or *River of Egypt*, forms the south-west boundary of *Palestine*;—the *Kedron*, from the neighbourhood of *Jerusalem*, falls into the *Dead Sea*.

LAKES.—The *Lake of Sodom* or *Dead Sea*;—the *Sea of Galilee*, *'Lake of Gennesareth*, or *Sea of Tiberias*;—and the *Waters of Merom*.

Exercises.

Exercises adapted to Lesson 134.—*a.* Draw the Map of the World as known to the ancients.

b. What portions of each quarter did they know?

Exercises adapted to Lesson 135.—*a.* Draw the Map of Ancient Europe, inserting only the ancient countries.

b. Point out all these countries.

c. What modern countries did *Sarmatia* comprehend?—*Scandinavia*?—*Chersonesus Cimbrica*?—*Germania*?—*Dacia*?—*Mæsia*? &c.
d. What was the ancient name of *England*?—of *Scotland*?—of *Ireland*?—of *Albania*?—of the *Tyrol*? &c.

Exercises adapted to Lesson 136.—*a.* Complete the Map of Europe by inserting the *Islands*, *Peninsulas*, *Mountains*, *Seas*, *Rivers*, &c.

b. Mention the ancient divisions of *Gallia*—of *Italia*.

c. Give the modern name of *Gallia*—of *Hispania*—of *Lusitania*.

d. Point out all these places on the map.

Exercises adapted to Lesson 137.—Mention and point out the ancient divisions of Greece. Mention and point out the *Islands*, *Peninsulas*, *Mountains*. Mention the modern name of *Sicilia*—of *Sardinia*—of *Melita*, &c.

Exercises adapted to Lesson 138.—Mention and point out the *Seas*, *Rivers*, and *Lakes*. Mention the modern name of *Mare Magnum*, *Sidus Cœdæus*, &c. Mention the ancient name of the *Mediterranean*—the *Baltic*—the *Black Sea*, &c.

Exercises adapted to Lesson 139.—*a.* Draw the Map of Ancient Asia.

b. Mention and point out the divisions of *Asia Minor*—of *Syria*—of *Mesopotamia*—*Babylonia*—*Assyria*—*Armenia*.

Exercises adapted to Lesson 140.—Mention and point out the divisions of *Colchis*—of *Media*—*Persia*—*Arabia*—*India*—*Scythia*—*Sarmatia*. Mention the modern names of these. Where was *Elam*?—*Land of Uz*?—the country of *Sheba*?

Exercises adapted to Lesson 141.—Mention and point out the *Islands*, *Peninsulas*, *Mountains*, *Seas*, *Rivers* of Asia. Mention both their ancient and modern names.

Exercises adapted to Lesson 142.—Draw the Map of Ancient Africa. Mention and point out the countries. Give both ancient and modern names.

Exercises adapted to Lesson 143.—*a.* Draw the Map of Palestine.

b. Point out its boundaries. Mention its various names—its length and breadth. Mention its divisions by Joshua.

Exercises adapted to Lesson 144.—Mention the subsequent divisions of *Judæa*. Mention and point out the chief places in *Galilee*—in *Samaria*—in *Judæa*—in *Peræa*. Mention and point out the *Mountains*, *Rivers*, *Lakes*.

THE END.

LONDON:

SPOTTISWOODE and SHAW,
New-street-Square.

WORKS BY THE SAME AUTHOR.

Elementary Series.

- | | s. | d. |
|---|----|----|
| 1. Outlines of English Grammar. <i>New Edition, just ready.</i> | | |
| 2. First Lessons in Geography. <i>New Edition, just ready.</i> | | |

Junior Series.

- | | | |
|---|-----|-------|
| 3. Abridgment of Hiley's English Grammar, with appropriate Exercises, and the whole divided into Progressive Lessons. <i>Fifth Edition</i> | - 1 | 6 |
| 4. Practical English Composition, Part I., consisting of Four Courses of Exercises, progressively arranged, and divided into appropriate Lessons. <i>Just Published</i> | - - | - 1 6 |
| 5. Progressive Geography—divided into Lessons. <i>New Edition, just ready.</i> | | |

Middle Series.

- | | | |
|---|---------|-------|
| 6. English Grammar, Style, and Poetry. <i>Fourth Edition</i> | - - - - | - 3 6 |
| 7. English Exercises, adapted to the same. <i>Third Edition</i> | - - - - | - 2 0 |
| 8. English Composition. <i>Third Edition</i> | - - | - 1 6 |

Latin, &c.

- | | | |
|---|-----|-------|
| 9. Latin Grammar. <i>Second Edition</i> | - - | - 2 6 |
| 10. First Latin Exercises, progressively arranged. <i>In Preparation.</i> | | |
| 11. Arithmetical Exercises, intended, by Miscellaneous Examples, to perfect the Pupil in a Knowledge of Arithmetic. <i>Second Edition</i> | 1 | 6 |

For Teachers only.

- | | | |
|---|-----|-------|
| 12. Key to the English Exercises - | - - | - 3 6 |
| 13. Key to the Arithmetical Exercises - | - - | - 1 6 |







